



# **Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS)**

**Cycle 3.1 (2005)**

**Public Use Micro Data File (PUMF)**

**Integrated Derived Variable (DV) and  
Grouped Variable Specifications**

**August 2006**



Statistics  
Canada      Statistique  
Canada

**Canada**



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>DWELLING AND HOUSEHOLD RECORD VARIABLES (16 DVS)</b> .....	<b>1</b>
1) Dwelling Type .....	1
2) Age – Grouped.....	2
3) Marital status – Grouped.....	2
4) Household Size .....	3
5) Household size - Grouped .....	3
6) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 6 Years of Age.....	3
7) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 6 Years of Age– Grouped.....	4
8) Number of Persons in Household between 6 to 11 Years of Age .....	4
9) Number of Persons in Household between 6 to 11 Years of Age – Grouped .....	4
10) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 12 Years of Age.....	5
11) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 12 Years of Age – Grouped.....	5
12) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 16 Years of Age.....	6
13) Number of Persons in Household With 16 or 17 Years of Age.....	6
14) Economic Family Status (Household Type) .....	6
15) Living/ Family Arrangement of Selected Respondent .....	11
16) Living/Family Arrangement of Selected Respondent – Grouped .....	13
<b>GEOGRAPHY VARIABLES (15 DVS)</b> .....	<b>16</b>
1) Postal Code .....	16
2) 2001 Dissemination Area (DA).....	16
3) Health Region .....	16
4) Health region – Grouped.....	16
5) Sub-Health Region .....	18
6) Sub-Health Regions - Grouped .....	18
7) Ontario Local Health Integration Network.....	19
8) Peer Group .....	19
9) Federal Electoral District (FED) .....	21
10) 2001 Census Division (CD) .....	21
11) 2001 Census Subdivision (CSD) .....	21
12) 2001 Census Metropolitan Area (CMA) .....	22
13) Statistical Area Classification (SAT) .....	23
14) Urban-Rural Classification .....	23
15) Urban-Rural Classification - Grouped.....	23
<b>EDUCATION VARIABLES (4 DVS)</b> .....	<b>24</b>
1) Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 10 Levels.....	24
2) Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 4 Levels .....	25
3) Highest Level of Education – Household, 10 Levels.....	25
4) Highest Level of Education – Household, 4 Levels .....	25
<b>SAMPLE VARIABLES (2 DVS)</b> .....	<b>26</b>
1) Permission to Share Data.....	26
2) Permission to Link .....	26
<b>GENERAL HEALTH (2 DVS)</b> .....	<b>27</b>
1) Self-Rated Health (Formerly Health Description Index) .....	27
2) Self-Rated Mental Health .....	27
<b>ORAL HEALTH (2 DVS)</b> .....	<b>28</b>
1) Social Limitation Due to Oral Health Status.....	28
2) Oral and Facial Pain and Discomfort.....	28

<b>SELF-REPORTED HEIGHT AND WEIGHT (9 DVS)</b> .....	<b>30</b>
1) Height (Metres) – Self-Reported .....	30
2) Height (Metres) – Self-Reported – Grouped .....	32
3) Weight (Kilograms) – Self-Reported .....	39
4) Weight (Kilograms) – Self-Reported - Grouped.....	39
5) Body Mass Index (self-reported) .....	44
6) Body Mass Index - Grouped .....	45
7) BMI classification for adults aged 18 and over (self-reported) - international standard.....	45
8) BMI classification for adults aged 18 and over (self reported) - international standard - Grouped .....	46
9) BMI classification for children aged 12 to 17 (self-reported) – Cole classification system.....	47
<b>MEASURED HEIGHT AND WEIGHT (9 DVS)</b> .....	<b>52</b>
1) Height (Metres) – Measured .....	52
2) Height (Metres) – Measured – Grouped .....	52
3) Weight (Kilograms) - Measured .....	57
4) Weight (Kilograms) – Measured – Grouped.....	57
5) Body Mass Index (BMI) (Measured) .....	62
6) Body Mass Index (BMI) – Measured – Grouped.....	62
7) BMI Classification for Adults Aged 18 and Over (Measured) - International Standard.....	63
8) BMI Classification for Adults Aged 18 and Over (Measured) - International Standard - Grouped .....	64
9) BMI Classification for Children Aged 12 to 17 (Measured) - Cole Classification System.....	65
<b>CHRONIC CONDITIONS (2 DVS)</b> .....	<b>70</b>
1) Has a Chronic Condition.....	70
2) Has Other Chronic Condition - Grouped .....	72
<b>HEALTH CARE UTILISATION (4 DVS)</b> .....	<b>74</b>
1) Number of Consultations with Medical Doctor/Paediatrician.....	74
2) Number of Consultations with Medical Doctor/Paediatrician – Grouped.....	74
3) Consultations with Health Professional .....	74
4) Consultations with Other Alternative Health Care Provider - Grouped .....	75
<b>HOME CARE (21 DVS)</b> .....	<b>77</b>
1) Received Home Care .....	77
2) Home Care Provided by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency - Grouped.....	77
3) Home Care Provided by Neighbour/Family Member/Volunteer - Grouped.....	78
4) Type of Home Care Recieved by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency – Nursing Care - Grouped .....	78
5) Type of Home Care Recieved by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency – Other Health Care Services - Grouped .....	79
6) Type of Home Care Recieved by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency – Personal Care - Grouped .....	79
7) Type of Home Care Recieved by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency – Housework - Grouped.....	80
8) Type of Home Care Recieved by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency – Meal Preparation or Delivery - Grouped.....	80
9) Type of Home Care Recieved by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency – Shopping - Grouped .....	81
10) Type of Home Care Recieved by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency – Respite Care - Grouped .....	81
11) Type of Home Care Recieved by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency – Other - Grouped .....	82
12) Type of Home Care Recieved by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency – Medical Equipment and Supplies - Grouped .....	83
13) Type of Home Care Recieved by Neighbour/Family/Volunteer – Nursing Care - Grouped.....	83
14) Type of Home Care Recieved by Neighbour/Family/Volunteer – Other Health Care Services - Grouped .....	84

15)	Type of Home Care Received by Neighbour/Family/Volunteer – Personal Care - Grouped .....	84
16)	Type of Home Care Received by Neighbour/Family/Volunteer – Housework - Grouped .....	85
17)	Type of Home Care Received by Neighbour/Family/Volunteer – Meal Preparation or Delivery - Grouped .....	85
18)	Type of Home Care Received by Neighbour/Family/Volunteer – Shopping - Grouped .....	86
19)	Type of Home Care Received by Neighbour/Family/Volunteer – Respite Care - Grouped .....	86
20)	Type of Home Care Received by Neighbour/Family/Volunteer – Other - Grouped .....	87
21)	Type of Home Care Received by Neighbour/Family/Volunteer – Medical Equipment or Supplies - Grouped .....	87
<b>RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITIES (5 DVS) .....</b>		<b>89</b>
1)	Impact of Health Problems .....	89
2)	Cause of Health Problem – Grouped .....	89
3)	Participation and Activity Limitation .....	90
4)	Need for Help in Series of Tasks .....	90
5)	Difficulty With Social Situations .....	91
<b>TWO-WEEK DISABILITY (3 DVS) .....</b>		<b>93</b>
1)	Total Number of Disability Days .....	93
2)	Number of Disability Days – Emotional or Mental Health or Use of Alcohol or Drugs .....	93
3)	Number of Disability Days – Physical Illness or Injuries .....	94
<b>FOOD CHOICES (3 DVS) .....</b>		<b>95</b>
1)	Chooses or Avoids Certain Foods Because of Certain Health Concerns .....	95
2)	Chooses Certain Foods for Certain Content Reasons .....	95
3)	Avoids Certain Foods for Certain Content Reasons .....	96
<b>FRUIT AND VEGETABLE CONSUMPTION (8 DVS) .....</b>		<b>97</b>
1)	Daily Consumption – Fruit Juice .....	97
2)	Daily Consumption – Other Fruit .....	97
3)	Daily Consumption – Green Salad .....	98
4)	Daily Consumption – Potatoes .....	98
5)	Daily Consumption – Carrots .....	99
6)	Daily Consumption – Other Vegetables .....	99
7)	Daily Consumption – Total Fruit and Vegetable .....	100
8)	Grouping of Daily Consumption – Total Fruit and Vegetable .....	100
<b>PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES (6 DVS) .....</b>		<b>102</b>
1)	Daily Energy Expenditure .....	102
2)	Participant In Leisure Physical Activity .....	110
3)	Average Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes .....	110
4)	Frequency of All Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes .....	111
5)	Participant In Daily Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes .....	112
6)	Physical Activity Index .....	112
<b>SEDENTARY ACTIVITIES (1 DV) .....</b>		<b>113</b>
1)	Total Number of Hours Per Week Spent In Sedentary Activities .....	113
<b>USE OF PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (3 DVS) .....</b>		<b>115</b>
1)	Wears Protective Equipment when In-Line Skating .....	115
2)	Wears Protective Equipment when Snowboarding .....	115
3)	Wears Protective Equipment when Skateboarding .....	116
<b>INJURIES (13 DVS) .....</b>		<b>117</b>
1)	Type of Injury by Body Site .....	117
2)	Most Serious Injury – Type of Injury - Grouped .....	123
3)	Most Serious Injury – body part affected - Grouped .....	123
4)	Cause of Injury .....	124
5)	Cause of Injury – Grouped .....	125
6)	Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence .....	126
7)	Most Serious Injury – Place of occurrence - Grouped .....	133

8)	Most Serious Injury – Activity when injured - Grouped.....	133
9)	Most Serious Injury – How fell - Grouped .....	134
10)	Most Serious Injury – Treated in clinic - Grouped .....	134
11)	Most Serious Injury – Treated at work/school/home - Grouped .....	135
12)	Most Serious Injury – Other method of treatment - Grouped.....	135
13)	Injury Status.....	136
<b>HEALTH UTILITY INDEX (14 DVS).....</b>		<b>137</b>
1)	Vision Trouble (Function Code).....	137
2)	Vision Trouble (Function Code) - Grouped .....	138
3)	Hearing Problems (Function Code).....	140
4)	Hearing Problems (Function Code) - Grouped .....	141
5)	Speech Trouble (Function Code).....	142
6)	Speech Trouble (Function Code) - Grouped .....	143
7)	Mobility Trouble (Function Code).....	144
8)	Mobility Trouble (Function Code) - Grouped.....	145
9)	Dexterity Trouble (Function Code) .....	147
10)	Dexterity Trouble (Function Code) - Grouped.....	148
11)	Emotional Problems (Function Code).....	150
12)	Cognition (Function Code).....	150
13)	Activities Prevented / Pain (Function Code).....	151
14)	Health Utility Index.....	152
<b>WORK STRESS (7 DVS) .....</b>		<b>154</b>
1)	Derived Work Stress Scale - Decision Latitude: Skill Discretion .....	155
2)	Derived Work Stress Scale - Decision Latitude: Decision Authority .....	155
3)	Derived Work Stress Scale - Psychological Demands.....	155
4)	Derived Work Stress Scale - Job Insecurity .....	156
5)	Derived Work Stress Scale - Physical Exertion .....	156
6)	Derived Work Stress Scale - Social Support.....	157
7)	Derived Work Stress Scale – Job Strain .....	157
<b>SELF-ESTEEM (1 DV).....</b>		<b>159</b>
1)	Derived Self-Esteem Scale.....	159
<b>SMOKING (4 DVS).....</b>		<b>160</b>
1)	Type of Smoker .....	160
2)	Number of Years Since Stopping Smoking Completely .....	160
3)	Number of Years Since Stopping Smoking Completely - Grouped.....	161
4)	Number of Years Smoked Daily (Current Daily Smokers Only) .....	162
<b>SMOKING – STAGES OF CHANGE (1 DV) .....</b>		<b>164</b>
1)	Smoking Stage of Change (Current and Former Smokers).....	164
<b>NICOTINE DEPENDENCE (1 DV).....</b>		<b>166</b>
1)	Fagerström Tolerance Score.....	166
<b>SMOKING CESSATION AIDS (1 DV) .....</b>		<b>168</b>
1)	Attempted / Successful Quitting.....	168
<b>ALCOHOL USE (3 DVS) .....</b>		<b>169</b>
1)	Type of Drinker .....	169
2)	Weekly Consumption .....	169
3)	Average Daily Alcohol Consumption .....	170
<b>ILLICIT DRUGS (16 DVS).....</b>		<b>171</b>
1)	Cannabis Drug Use – Lifetime (Including “One Time Only” Use) .....	171
2)	Cannabis Drug Use – Lifetime (Excluding “One Time Only” Use).....	171
3)	Cannabis Drug Use – 12 month (Excluding “One Time Only” Use) .....	171
4)	Cocaine or Crack Drug Use – Lifetime .....	172
5)	Amphetamine (Speed) Drug Use – Lifetime .....	172
6)	MDMA (ecstasy) Drug Use – Lifetime .....	173

7)	Hallucinogens, PCP or LSD Drug Use – Lifetime .....	173
8)	Glue, Gasoline, or Other Solvent Use – Lifetime .....	173
9)	Heroin Drug Use – Lifetime .....	174
10)	Steroid Use – Lifetime.....	174
11)	Any Illicit Drug Use – Lifetime (Including “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis) .....	175
12)	Any Illicit Drug Use – Lifetime (Excluding “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis).....	175
13)	Any Illicit Drug Use – 12-Month (Including “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis).....	176
14)	Any Illicit Drug Use – 12-Month (Excluding “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis) .....	177
15)	Illicit Drug Interference 12-Month - Mean.....	178
16)	Flag for Illicit Drug Interference – 12-Month .....	179
<b>PROBLEM GAMBLING (6 DVS).....</b>		<b>180</b>
1)	Gambling Activity – Gambler vs. Non-gambler.....	180
2)	Problem Gambling Severity Index (PGSI) – Modified Version .....	181
3)	Type of Gambler .....	182
4)	Number of Types of Gambling Activities in the List Used to Calculate CPGI .....	183
5)	Gambling Interference - Mean .....	184
6)	Flag for Gambling Interference .....	185
<b>MATERNAL EXPERIENCES (3 DVS).....</b>		<b>187</b>
1)	Length of exclusive breastfeeding .....	187
2)	Exclusively breastfeed for at least 4 months .....	188
3)	Main reason did not breastfeed last child - Grouped .....	188
<b>USE OF MEDICATIONS (1 DV) .....</b>		<b>190</b>
1)	Flag Indicating Medication Use (Past Month).....	190
<b>WAITING TIMES (9 DVS).....</b>		<b>192</b>
1)	Number of Waiting Days to See a Medical Specialist – Seen Specialist.....	192
2)	Number of Waiting Days to See a Medical Specialist – Not Seen Specialist.....	192
3)	Number of Acceptable Waiting Days to See a Medical Specialist .....	193
4)	Number of Waiting Days to Receive Non-Urgent Surgery – Surgery Done.....	193
5)	Number of Waiting Days to Receive Non-Urgent Surgery – Surgery Not Done.....	194
6)	Number of Acceptable Waiting Days to Receive Non-Urgent Surgery.....	194
7)	Number of Waiting Days for Diagnostic Test – Test Done .....	195
8)	Number of Waiting Days for Diagnostic Test – Test Not Done .....	195
9)	Number of Acceptable Waiting Days for Diagnostic Test .....	196
<b>SOCIAL SUPPORT (4 DVS) .....</b>		<b>197</b>
1)	Tangible Social Support – MOS Subscale .....	198
2)	Affection – MOS Subscale .....	198
3)	Positive Social Interaction – MOS Subscale .....	199
4)	Emotional or Informational Support – MOS Subscale .....	199
<b>DISTRESS (3 DVS) .....</b>		<b>201</b>
1)	Distress Scale – K6.....	201
2)	Distress Scale – K10 .....	202
3)	Chronicity of Distress and Impairment Scale .....	203
<b>DEPRESSION (4 DVS).....</b>		<b>204</b>
1)	Derived Depression Scale – Short Form Score.....	204
2)	Depression Scale – Probability of Caseness to Respondents .....	206
3)	Number of Weeks Feeling Depressed – 12-Months.....	206
4)	Specific Month Last Felt Depressed .....	207
<b>HEALTH STATUS SF-36 (10 DVS).....</b>		<b>208</b>
1)	Physical Functioning Scale.....	210
2)	Social Functioning Scale.....	210
3)	Role Functioning (Physical) Scale.....	211
4)	Role Functioning (Mental) Scale.....	211
5)	General Mental Health Scale.....	211

6)	Vitality Scale .....	212
7)	Bodily Pain Scale .....	212
8)	General Health Perceptions Scale.....	213
9)	Summary Measure of Physical Health .....	213
10)	Summary Measure of Mental Health.....	214
<b>SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS (13 DVS) .....</b>		<b>215</b>
1)	Country of birth code.....	215
2)	Country of birth – Grouped .....	215
3)	Country of Birth – Grouped .....	215
4)	Age at time of immigration.....	216
5)	Immigration flag .....	216
6)	Length of time in Canada since immigration .....	216
7)	Length of time in Canada since immigration – Grouped .....	217
8)	Language(s) in which respondent can converse .....	217
9)	Language(s) in which respondent can converse - Grouped.....	220
10)	Aboriginal flag.....	221
11)	Culture / Race Flag.....	222
12)	Culture / Race Flag – Grouped.....	229
13)	First official language learned and still understood .....	230
<b>LABOUR FORCE (12 DVS) .....</b>		<b>234</b>
1)	Self-Employment Status - Main Job or Business - Grouped .....	234
2)	Standard Occupational Classification (SOC), 1991 – Grouped .....	234
3)	Working status last week (short form).....	235
4)	Working status last week (long form).....	235
5)	Main reason for not working last week .....	236
6)	Main reason for not working last week – Grouped .....	237
7)	Multiple job status.....	237
8)	Total usual hours worked per week.....	238
9)	Full-time/ part-time working status (for total usual hours).....	238
10)	Job status over past year .....	239
11)	Job status over past year – Grouped .....	239
12)	Student working status .....	240
<b>INCOME (10 DVS).....</b>		<b>241</b>
1)	Total Household Income - All Sources .....	241
2)	Total Household Income - All Sources – Grouped .....	241
3)	Total household income – main source – Grouped .....	242
4)	Personal Income - All Sources .....	242
5)	Personal Income - All Sources – Grouped .....	243
6)	Household income ratio .....	244
7)	Adjusted household income ratio – National level.....	248
8)	Distribution of household income – National level.....	249
9)	Distribution of household income – Provincial level.....	250
10)	Distribution of household income – Health region level .....	251
<b>FOOD SECURITY (1 DV) .....</b>		<b>253</b>
1)	Household food security status.....	253



## Dwelling and Household Record Variables (16 DVs)

### 1) Dwelling Type

**Variable name:** DHHnDDWE

**Based on:** DHHn\_DW1, DHHn\_DW2 (not on the file)

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the type of dwelling the respondent lives in, according to the answer given either on the phone (DHHn\_DW1 for an Area Frame case, or DHHn\_DWT for a Telephone Frame case) or face-to-face (DHHn\_DW2).

Value of DHHnDDWE	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(DHHn_DW1 = DK, R, NS) or (DHHn_DW2 = DK, R, NS) or (DHHn_DWT = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(DHHn_DW1 = 1) or (DHHn_DW2 = 1) or (DHHn_DWT = 1)	Single detached
2	(DHHn_DW1 = 2) or (DHHn_DW2 = 2) or (DHHn_DWT = 2)	Double
3	(DHHn_DW1 = 3) or (DHHn_DW2 = 3) or (DHHn_DWT = 3)	Row or terrace
4	(DHHn_DW1 = 4) or (DHHn_DW2 = 4) or (DHHn_DWT = 4)	Duplex
5	(DHHn_DW1 = 5) or (DHHn_DW2 = 5) or (DHHn_DWT = 5)	Low-rise apartment (< 5 stories) or flat
6	(DHHn_DW1 = 6) or (DHHn_DW2 = 6) or (DHHn_DWT = 6)	High-rise apartment (5 stories or more)
8	(DHHn_DW1 = 8) or (DHHn_DW2 = 8) or (DHHn_DWT = 8)	Hotel/rooming house/camp
9	(DHHn_DW1 = 9) or (DHHn_DW2 = 9) or (DHHn_DWT = 9)	Mobile home
10	(DHHn_DW1 = 10) or (DHHn_DW2 = 10) or (DHHn_DWT = 10)	Other

## 2) Age – Grouped

**Variable name:** DHHEGAGE

**Based on:** DHHE\_AGE

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the age of the selected respondent.

Value of DHHEGAGE	Condition(s)	Description
1	12 <= DHHE_AGE <= 14	Age between 12 and 14
2	15 <= DHHE_AGE <= 17	Age between 15 and 17
3	18 <= DHHE_AGE <= 19	Age between 18 and 19
4	20 <= DHHE_AGE <= 24	Age between 20 and 24
5	25 <= DHHE_AGE <= 29	Age between 25 and 29
6	30 <= DHHE_AGE <= 34	Age between 30 and 34
7	35 <= DHHE_AGE <= 39	Age between 35 and 39
8	40 <= DHHE_AGE <= 44	Age between 40 and 44
9	45 <= DHHE_AGE <= 49	Age between 45 and 49
10	50 <= DHHE_AGE <= 54	Age between 50 and 54
11	55 <= DHHE_AGE <= 59	Age between 55 and 59
12	60 <= DHHE_AGE <= 64	Age between 60 and 64
13	65 <= DHHE_AGE <= 69	Age between 65 and 69
14	70 <= DHHE_AGE <= 74	Age between 70 and 74
15	75 <= DHHE_AGE <= 79	Age between 75 and 79
16	DHHE_AGE >= 80	Age 80 and older

## 3) Marital status – Grouped

**Variable name:** DHHEGMS

**Based on:** DHHE\_MS

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the marital status for the selected respondent.

Value of DHHEGMS	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	DHHE_MS = (DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	DHHE_MS = 1	Married
2	DHHE_MS = 2	Common-law
3	DHHE_MS = 3, 4, 5	Widowed/Divorced/Separated
4	DHHE_MS = 6	Single

#### 4) Household Size

**Variable name:** DHHnDHSZ

**Based on:** Based on household roster, SAMPLEID, PERSONID

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of people living within a household.

**Note:** This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's within each SAMPLEID.

Value of DHHnDHSZ	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID  (values: 1-40)	Sort the file (Member file) by SAMPLEID and PERSONID	Number of persons in a household

#### 5) Household size - Grouped

**Variable name:** DHHEGHSZ

**Based on:** SAMPLEID, PERSONID

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of people living within a household.

**Note:** This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONIDs within each SAMPLEID. This produces the variable DHHEGHSZ (not included in the Public Use Microdata File) with values ranging from 1 to 40.

Value of DHHEGHSZ	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	DHHEDHSZ = 1	Exact number of persons living in household
2	DHHEDHSZ = 2	
3	DHHEDHSZ = 3	
4	DHHEDHSZ = 4	
5	DHHEDHSZ >= 5	Grouped – 5 or more persons live in the household

#### 6) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 6 Years of Age

**Variable name:** DHHnDLE5

**Based on:** SAMPLEID, PERSONID, DHHn\_AGE

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 6 years old.

**Note:** This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHn\_AGE value less than 6 within each SAMPLEID.

Value of DHHnDLE5	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID  (values: 0-40)	DHHn_AGE <= 5  (Member file)	Number of persons under 6 in a household

## 7) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 6 Years of Age– Grouped

**Variable name:** DHHEGLE5

**Based on:** PERSONID, DHHE\_AGE

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of people living within the household whose age is less than 6 years old.

Value of DHHEGLE5	Condition(s)	Explanation
0	DHHEDLE5 = 0	No persons under 6 in the household
1	DHHEDLE5 >= 1	One or more persons under 6 in the household

**Note:** The variable DHHEDLE5 is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONIDs that have a DHHE\_AGE value of 5 and under within each SAMPLEID. The variable is not included in the Public Use Microdata File. The value is calculated as:

Value of DHHEDLE5	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONIDs within each SAMPLEID (values: 0-40)	DHHE_AGE <= 5 (Member file)	Number of persons under 6 in a household

## 8) Number of Persons in Household between 6 to 11 Years of Age

**Variable name:** DHHnD611

**Based on:** SAMPLEID, PERSONID, DHHn\_AGE

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is between 6 and 11 years old.

**Note:** This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHn\_AGE value from 6 to 11 within each SAMPLEID.

Value of DHCnD611	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID (values: 0-40)	(6 <= DHHn_AGE <= 11) (Member file)	Number of persons aged 6 to 11 in a household

## 9) Number of Persons in Household between 6 to 11 Years of Age – Grouped

**Variable name:** DHHEG611

**Based on:** PERSONID, DHHE\_AGE

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of people living within the household who are aged 6 to 11 years old.

Value of DHHEG611	Condition(s)	Explanation
0	DHHED611 = 0	No persons aged 6 to 11 in the household

1	DHHED611 => 1	One or more persons aged 6 to 11 in the household
---	---------------	---

**Note:** The variable DHHED611 is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONIDs that have a DHHE\_AGE value from 6 to 11 within each SAMPLEID. The variable is not included in the Public Use Microdata File. The value is calculated as:

Value of DHHED611	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONIDs within each SAMPLEID (values: 0-40)	(6 <= DHHE_AGE <= 11) (Member file)	Number of persons aged 6 to 11 in a household

## 10) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 12 Years of Age

**Variable name:** DHHnDL12

**Based on:** SAMPLEID, PERSONID, DHHn\_AGE

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 12 years old.

**Note:** This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHn\_AGE value less than 12 within each SAMPLEID.

Value of DHHnDL12	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID (values: 0-40)	DHHn_AGE < 12 (Member file)	Number of persons under 12 in a household

## 11) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 12 Years of Age – Grouped

**Variable name:** DHHEGL12

**Based on:** PERSONID, DHHE\_AGE

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of people living within the household whose age is less than 12 years old.

Value of DHHEGL12	Condition(s)	Explanation
0	DHHEDL12 = 0	No persons under 12 in the household
1	DHHEDL12 >= 1	One or more persons under 12 in the household

**Note:** The variable DHHEDL12 is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONIDs that have a DHHE\_AGE value less than 12 within each SAMPLEID. The variable is not included in the Public Use Microdata File. The value is calculated as:

Value of DHHEDL12	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONIDs within each SAMPLEID (values: 0-40)	DHHE_AGE < 12 (MEMBER file)	Number of persons under 12 in a household

## 12) Number of Persons in Household With Less Than 16 Years of Age

**Variable name:** DHHnDYKD

**Based on:** PERSONID, DHHn\_AGE, RELATIONSHIP

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 16 years old.

**Note:** This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHn\_AGE value of less than 16 within each SAMPLEID.

Value of DHHnDLE5	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID  (values: 0-40)	DHHn_AGE <= 15  (Member file)	Number of persons under 16 in a household.

## 13) Number of Persons in Household With 16 or 17 Years of Age

**Variable name:** DHHnDOKD

**Based on:** PERSONID, DHHn\_AGE, RELATIONSHIP

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is 16 or 17 years old and whose relationship to at least one adult living within the household is child, grandchild, child-in-law or, niece or nephew.

**Note:** This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHHn\_AGE value of 16 or 17 and whose RELATIONSHIP value of (51, 52, 53, 80, 100, 112 or 123) within each SAMPLEID.

Value of DHHnDLE5	Condition(s)	Description
Total number of PERSONID's with each SAMPLEID  (values: 0-40)	DHHn_AGE = 16, 17 (Member file) AND RELATIONSHIP = 51, 52, 53, 80, 100, 112, 123 (Relation files)	Number of persons aged 16 or 17 in a household whose relationship with at least one adult of the household is child, grandchild, child-in-law or, niece or nephew

## 14) Economic Family Status (Household Type)

**Variable name:** DHHnDECF

**Based on:** DHHn\_REL for all PERSONID in SAMPLEID, DHHn\_AGE, DHHn\_SEX, DHHnDHSZ

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable identifies the family relationships within the household.

**Note:** The necessary data is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships within each sample (relationship of each person in a household to each other person within that household) are used in creating this variable. The variable was based on the ages and reported relationships of each person to all others in the household. The matrix of relationship codes is not placed on the master file.

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description
RELATIONSHIP CODESDVECF94 RELATIONSHIP CODES: (*as on the relationship file)	Relationship Codes used

<b>CODES</b>	<b>CATEGORY</b>	
10	Husband/Wife	
20	Common Law Partner	
40	Father/Mother	
41	Birth Father/Mother	
42	Step Father/Mother	
43	Adoptive Father/Mother	
50	Son/Daughter	
51	Birth Child	
52	Step Child	
53	Adopted Child	
60	Brother/Sister	
61	Full Sister/Brother	
62	Half Sister/Brother	
63	Step Sister/Brother	
64	Adopted Sister/Brother	
65	Foster Sister/Brother	
70	Foster Parent	
80	Foster Child	
90	Grandparent	
100	Grandchild	
110	In-Law	
111	Father/Mother-in-law	
112	Son/Daughter-in-law	
113	Brother/Sister-in-law	
114	Other in-law	
120	Other Related	
121	Uncle/Aunt	
122	Cousin	
123	Nephew/Niece	
124	Other Relative	
251	Single	
260	Unrelated	
261	Boyfriend/Girlfriend	
262	Room-mate	
263	Other Unrelated	
A=(Parental) L=(Other)  M=(Child) X=(Spouse) Y=(Single) Z=(not stated)	40, 41, 42, 43 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65*, 70*, 80*, 90, 100, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 260, 261, 262, 263 50, 51, 52, 53 (sorted by age) 10, 20 251 R, NS	Temporary recodes to collapse relationships

- All Foster relationships (foster sister/brother, parent, or child) have been recoded into the Other relationship category due to the temporary nature of the relationships.

<b>Value of DHHnDECf</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
99 (NS)	Any DHHn_REL = Z	Not Stated

1	DHHnDHSZ = 1	Unattached Individual  Unattached individual living alone Household size=1
2	All DHHn_REL for all PERSONID in SAMPLEID in (L,Y)	Unattached Individual Living With Others  Unattached individuals living together. There cannot be a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed
3	DHHnDHSZ = 2 and DHHn_REL for both PERSONID in SAMPLEID = X	Couple Alone  Married or C/L with no dependent children. No other relationships are permitted. Household size=2
4	DHHnDHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHHn_REL = X and DHHn_REL for all PERSONID in SAMPLEID <> A and M	Couple With No Dependent Children, Others  Married or C/L with no dependent children. There can be no parent/child relationships. Other relationships are permitted
5	DHHnDHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHHn_REL = X and At least one of which must have an DHHn_REL = A. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M and of these at least one is DHHn_AGE < 25	Couple With Children < 25  Married or C/L couple with at least one partner being the parent of the dependent child. No other relationships are allowed
6	At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHHn_REL = X and At least one of which must have an DHHn_REL = A. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these at least one is DHHn_AGE < 25	Couple With Children < 25, Others  At least one partner must be the parent of one child <25 years old in the household. Other relationships are allowed



7	DHHnDHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHHn_REL = X and At least one of which must have an DHHn_REL = A. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M and of these DHHn_AGE >= 25	Couple With All Children >=25  Married or C/L couple with all children >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted
8	DHHnDHSZ > 2 and At least 2 PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have an DHHn_REL = X and At least one of which must have an DHHn_REL = A. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these DHHn_AGE >= 25	Couple With All Children >=25, Others  Married or C/L couple with all children >=25 years old. Any other relationships are allowed
9	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 2. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M and of these at least one DHHn_AGE < 25	Female Lone Parent With Children < 25  One child must be <25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.
10	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 2. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these at least one DHHn_AGE < 25	Female Lone Parent With Children < 25, Others  One child must be <25 years old. Other relationships are allowed
11	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 2. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M and of these DHHn_AGE >= 25	Female Lone Parent With All Children >=25  All children must be >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted

12	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 2. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these DHHn_AGE >= 25	Female Lone Parent With All Children >=25, Others  All children must be >=25 years old. Other relationships are allowed
13	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 1. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M and of these at least one DHHn_AGE < 25	Male Lone Parent With Children < 25  One child must be < 25 years old. No other relationships are permitted
14	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 1. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these at least one DHHn_AGE < 25	Male Lone Parent With Children <25, Others  One child must be <25 years old. Other relationships are allowed
15	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 1. All others PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M and of these DHHn_AGE >= 25	Male Lone Parent With All Children >=25  All children must be >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted
16	DHHnDHSZ > 1 and One PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = A and DHHn_SEX = 1. At least one other PERSONID in SAMPLEID must have DHHn_REL = M with the above PERSONID and of these DHHn_AGE >= 25	Male Lone Parent With All Children >=25, Others  All children must be >=25 years old. Other relationships are allowed
17	Else	Other Family Type  All other household types

## 15) Living/ Family Arrangement of Selected Respondent

**Variable name:** DHHnDLVG

**Based on:** DHHn\_REL of selected respondent, DHHnDHSZ

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable identifies the family relationships between the selected respondent and the rest of the household.

**Note:** The necessary data is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships with the selected respondent within each sample (relationship of selected respondent to each other person within the household) are used in creating this variable.

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description
RELATIONSHIP CODES: (*as on the relationship file)	Relationship Codes used
CODES            CATEGORY	
10                Husband/Wife	
20                Common Law Partner	
40                Father/Mother	
41                Birth Father/Mother	
42                Step Father/Mother	
43                Adoptive Father/Mother	
50                Son/Daughter	
51                Birth Child	
52                Step Child	
53                Adopted Child	
60                Brother/Sister	
61                Full Sister/Brother	
62                Half Sister/Brother	
63                Step Sister/Brother	
64                Adopted Sister/Brother	
65                Foster Sister/Brother	
70                Foster Parent	
80                Foster Child	
90                Grandparent	
100               Grandchild	
110               In-Law	
111               Father/Mother-in-law	
112               Son/Daughter-in-law	
113               Brother/Sister-in-law	
114               Other in-law	
120               Other Related	
121               Uncle/Aunt	
122               Cousin	
123               Nephew/Niece	
124               Other Relative	
251               Single	
260               Unrelated	
261               Boyfriend/Girlfriend	
262               Room-mate	
263               Other Unrelated	
A1=(Parental)    40, 41, 42, 43	Temporary recodes to collapse relationships

B1=(Child)	50, 51, 52, 53
C1=(Sibling)	60, 61, 62, 63, 64
K1=(Other relative)	90, 100, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124
L1=(Non-relative)	65*, 70*, 80*, 260, 261, 262, 263
X1=(Spouse/Partner)	10, 20
Z1=(Not stated)	NS

\* All Foster relationships (foster sister/brother, parent, or child) have been recoded into the Other relationship category due to the temporary nature of the relationships.

Value of DHHnDLVG	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	Any DHHn_REL = Z1	Not Stated
1	DHHnDHSZ = 1	Unattached individual living alone  Lives alone Household size=1
2	All DHHn_REL <> X1 and A1	Unattached individual living with others  Lives with others. S/he cannot have a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed
3	DHHnDHSZ = 2 and DHHn_REL = X1	Spouse/partner living with spouse/partner  Lives with spouse/partner only. Household size=2
4	DHHnDHSZ > 2 and One DHHn_REL = X1 and all other DHHn_REL = A1	Parent living with spouse/partner and children  Lives with spouse/partner and child(ren)
5	All DHHn_REL = A1	Single parent living with children  Lives with child(ren). No other relationships are permitted
6	DHHnDHSZ = 2 and DHHn_REL = B1	Child living with single parent  Child living with a single parent. Household size=2
7	DHHnDHSZ > 2 and One DHHn_REL = B1 and all other DHHn_REL = C1	Child living with single parent and siblings  Child living with a single parent and siblings
8	DHHnDHSZ = 3 and All DHHn_REL = B1	Child living with two parents  Child living with two parents. Household size=3

9	DHHnDHSZ > 3 and Two DHHn_REL = B1 and all other DHHn_REL = C1	Child living with two parents and siblings  Child living with two parents and siblings
10	Else	Other  Lives in a household composition not classified above

## 16) Living/Family Arrangement of Selected Respondent – Grouped

**Variable name:** DHHEGLVG

**Based on:** DHHE\_REL of selected respondent, DHHEDHSZ

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable identifies the family relationships between the selected respondent and the rest of the household.

**Note:** The necessary data are collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each pair of persons in a household. All relationships with the selected respondent within each sample (relationship of selected respondent to each other person within the household) are used in creating this variable.

**Technical Specs:** Some values have been grouped as specified below.

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Explanation																																																						
<b>RELATIONSHIP CODES:</b> (*as on the relationship file)	Relationship codes used																																																						
<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th>CODES</th> <th>CATEGORY</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>A0</td><td>Husband/wife</td></tr> <tr><td>B0</td><td>Common law partner</td></tr> <tr><td>C0</td><td>Same-sex partner</td></tr> <tr><td>D0</td><td>Parent, unspecified</td></tr> <tr><td>D1</td><td>Birth father/mother</td></tr> <tr><td>D2</td><td>Step father/mother</td></tr> <tr><td>D3</td><td>Adoptive father/mother</td></tr> <tr><td>E0</td><td>Child, unspecified</td></tr> <tr><td>E1</td><td>Birth child</td></tr> <tr><td>E2</td><td>Step child</td></tr> <tr><td>E3</td><td>Adopted child</td></tr> <tr><td>F0</td><td>Sister/brother, unspecified</td></tr> <tr><td>F1</td><td>Full sister/brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F2</td><td>Half sister/brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F3</td><td>Step sister/brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F4</td><td>Adopted sister/brother</td></tr> <tr><td>F5</td><td>Foster sister/brother</td></tr> <tr><td>G0</td><td>Foster parent</td></tr> <tr><td>H0</td><td>Foster child</td></tr> <tr><td>I0</td><td>Grandparent</td></tr> <tr><td>J0</td><td>Grandchild</td></tr> <tr><td>K0</td><td>In-law</td></tr> <tr><td>L0</td><td>Other related</td></tr> <tr><td>Y1</td><td>Single</td></tr> <tr><td>Z0</td><td>Unrelated</td></tr> <tr><td>ZZ, L8, L9</td><td>Not stated</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	CODES	CATEGORY	A0	Husband/wife	B0	Common law partner	C0	Same-sex partner	D0	Parent, unspecified	D1	Birth father/mother	D2	Step father/mother	D3	Adoptive father/mother	E0	Child, unspecified	E1	Birth child	E2	Step child	E3	Adopted child	F0	Sister/brother, unspecified	F1	Full sister/brother	F2	Half sister/brother	F3	Step sister/brother	F4	Adopted sister/brother	F5	Foster sister/brother	G0	Foster parent	H0	Foster child	I0	Grandparent	J0	Grandchild	K0	In-law	L0	Other related	Y1	Single	Z0	Unrelated	ZZ, L8, L9	Not stated	
CODES	CATEGORY																																																						
A0	Husband/wife																																																						
B0	Common law partner																																																						
C0	Same-sex partner																																																						
D0	Parent, unspecified																																																						
D1	Birth father/mother																																																						
D2	Step father/mother																																																						
D3	Adoptive father/mother																																																						
E0	Child, unspecified																																																						
E1	Birth child																																																						
E2	Step child																																																						
E3	Adopted child																																																						
F0	Sister/brother, unspecified																																																						
F1	Full sister/brother																																																						
F2	Half sister/brother																																																						
F3	Step sister/brother																																																						
F4	Adopted sister/brother																																																						
F5	Foster sister/brother																																																						
G0	Foster parent																																																						
H0	Foster child																																																						
I0	Grandparent																																																						
J0	Grandchild																																																						
K0	In-law																																																						
L0	Other related																																																						
Y1	Single																																																						
Z0	Unrelated																																																						
ZZ, L8, L9	Not stated																																																						

A1=(Parental)	D0, D1, D2, D3	Temporary recodes to collapse relationships
B1=(Child)	E0, E1, E2, E3	
C1=(Sibling)	F0, F1, F2, F3, F4	
K1=(Other relative)	I0, J0, K0, L0	
L1=(Non-relative)	F5*, G0*, H0*, Z0	
X1=(Spouse/Partner)	A0, B0, C0	
Z1=(Not stated)	ZZ, L8, L9	

\* All Foster relationships (foster sister/brother, parent, or child) have been recoded into the "Non relative" category due to the temporary nature of the relationships.

Value of DHHEGLVG	Condition(s)	Explanation
99 (NS)	Any DHHE_REL = Z1	Not stated
1	DHHEDHSZ = 1	Unattached individual living alone  (Selected respondent lives alone. Household size = 1)
2	DHHEDHSZ > 1 and (no DHHE_REL = X1) and (no DHHE_REL = A1) and (no DHHE_REL = B1)	Unattached individual living with others  (Selected respondent lives with others. He/she cannot have a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed)
3	DHHEDHSZ = 2 and DHHE_REL = X1	Spouse/partner living with spouse/partner  (Selected respondent lives with spouse/partner only. Household size = 2)
4	DHHEDHSZ > 2 and one DHHE_REL = X1 and all other DHHE_REL = A1	Parent living with spouse/partner and children  (Selected respondent lives with spouse/partner and one or more children)
5	DHHEDHSZ > 1 and all DHHE_REL = A1	Single parent living with children  (Selected respondent lives with one or more children. No other relationships are permitted)
6	(DHHEDHSZ = 2 and DHHE_REL = B1) or (DHHEDHSZ > 2 and one DHHE_REL = B1 and all other DHHE_REL = C1)	Selected respondent is a child living with a single parent with or without siblings
7	(DHHEDHSZ = 3 and all DHHE_REL = B1) or (DHHEDHSZ > 3 and two DHHE_REL = B1 and all other DHHE_REL = C1)	Selected respondent is a child living with two parents with or without siblings.
8	Else	Other  (Selected respondent lives in a household composition not classified above)

**Note:** The variable DHHEDHSZ is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by SAMPLEID and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONIDs within each SAMPLEID. The variable is not included in the Public Use Microdata File. The value is calculated as:

<b>Value of DHEDHSZ</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
Total number of PERSONIDs within each SAMPLEID (values: 1-40)	Sort the file (Member file) by SAMPLEID and PERSONID	Number of persons in a household

## Geography Variables (15 DVs)

### 1) Postal Code

**Variable name:** GEOndPC

**Based on:** Respondent address information

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** The Canadian postal code offers a unique reference system which provides a means of identifying a mail delivery location. It is composed of six alpha-numeric characters, in the form of "ANA NAN", where "A" represents a letter of the alphabet and "N" a number. The first character of a postal code (allocated in alphabetic sequence from east to west across Canada) represents a province or territory, or a major sector entirely within a province. GEOndPC is derived from the respondents available address information

### 2) 2001 Dissemination Area (DA)

**Variable name:** GEOndDA

**Based on:** GEOndPC

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** The dissemination area (DA) is a small, relatively stable geographic unit composed of one or more blocks. Dissemination areas cover all of the territory of Canada and replace the enumeration area (that is still used for census collection only) as the smallest standard census geographic area for which census profile data are disseminated. Using GEOndPC, GEOndDA is derived using the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF), which provides a correspondence between the six character postal code and Statistics Canada's standard geographical areas for which census data and other statistics are produced. It is composed of the two digit province/territory code, the two digit census division code and the four digit dissemination area code. When the postal code corresponds to more than one DA, the case is assigned using the "most probable DA approach".

### 3) Health Region

**Variable name:** GEOndHR4

**Based on:** GEOndPC

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable is a 4 digit number that identifies the health region. It is derived using the information available on the survey frame at the time of sampling and the geographic information provided by the respondent.

### 4) Health region – Grouped

**Variable name:** GEOEDPMF

**Based on:** GEOEDHR4

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable is a 5-digit number that identifies the sub-provincial health areas. It is based on the 4-digit health regions specified by the Provincial Ministries of Health. This reconstruction is as follows:

- positions 1-2 (first two positions of GEOEDHR4);
- position 3 (value of "9");
- positions 4-5 (3rd, 4th position of GEOEDHR4)



**Note:** The variable GEOEDHR4 is the health region based on GEOEDPC (postal code) and is derived using the information available on the survey frame at the time of sampling and the geographic information provided by the respondent. GEOEDHR4 and GEOEDPC are not included in the Public Use Microdata File.

In order to ensure regions meet the minimum population size of about 70,000, the following regions have been collapsed:

Value of GEOEDPMF	Conditions(s)	Explanation
10913	(GEOEDHR4 = 1013, 1014)	Group: Western Regional Integrated Health Authority Labrador-Grenfell Integrated Health
11901	(GEOEDHR4 = 1101, 1102, 1104)	Group: West Prince East Prince Kings
13904	(GEOEDHR4 = 1304, 1305)	Group: Region 4 Region 5
13905	(GEOEDHR4 = 1306, 1307)	Group: Region 6 Region 7
35939	(GEOEDHR4 = 3539, 3554)	Group: Huron County Health Unit Perth District Health Unit
35947	(GEOEDHR4 = 3547, 3563)	Group: North Bay Parry Sound District Health Unit Timiskaming Health Unit
46915	(GEOEDHR4 = 4615, 4645)	Group: Brandon Regional Health Authority Assiniboine Regional Health Authority
46920	(GEOEDHR4 = 4620, 4625)	Group: North Eastman Regional Health Authority South Eastman Regional Health Authority
46960	(GEOEDHR4 = 4660, 4670, 4680)	Group: Parkland Regional Health Authority Norman Regional Health Authority Burntwood Regional Health Authority/Churchill Regional Health Authority
47901	(GEOEDHR4 = 4701, 4702, 4703)	Group: Sun Country Regional Health Authority Five Hills Regional Health Authority Cypress Regional Health Authority
47905	(GEOEDHR4 = 4705, 4708)	Group: Sunrise Regional Health Authority Kelsey trail Regional Health Authority
47907	(GEOEDHR4 = 4707, 4710)	Group: Heartland Regional Health Authority Prairie North Regional Health Authority
47909	(GEOEDHR4 = 4709, 4714)	Group: Prince Albert Parkland Regional Health Authority

		Mamawetan Churchill River RHA/Keewatin Yatthé RHA/Athabasca Health Authority
48927	(GEOEDHR4 = 4827, 4828)	Group: Peace Country Health Northern Lights Health Region
59951	(GEOEDHR4 = 5951, 5953)	Group: Northwest Northeast
60901	(GEOEDHR4 = 6001, 6101, 6201)	Group: Yukon Northwest Territories Nunavut

## 5) Sub-Health Region

**Variable name:** GElOnDSHR

**Based on:** GElOnDPC

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable is a 6 digit number that identifies the sub-health region within 3 health regions (2401, 2406 and 2413) for whom additional sample was added on a cost-recovery basis. It is equal to 999996 (for not applicable) anywhere else. It is derived using the information available on the survey frame at the time of sampling and the geographic information provided by the respondent.

## 6) Sub-Health Regions - Grouped

**Variable name:** GElOEGSHR

**Based on:** GElOEDSHR, GElOEDHR4

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable is a two-digit number grouping of the sub-health regions in the Québec health regions of Laurentides, Québec and Outaouais.

**Note:** The variable GElOEDSHR identifies the sub-health region within 3 health regions (2403, 2407 and 2415) for whom additional sample was added on a cost-recovery basis. It is derived using the information available on the survey frame at the time of sampling and the geographic information provided by the respondent. GElOEDSHR is not included in the Public Use Microdata File.

The variable GElOEDCSD identifies the Census Subdivision which is the general term applied to municipalities (as determined by provincial legislation) or their equivalent, e.g., Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories. In Newfoundland, Nova Scotia and British Columbia, the term also describes geographic areas that have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with the provinces as equivalents for municipalities. GElOEDCSD is derived from the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF). The variable is not included in the Public Use Microdata File.

Value of GElOEGSHR	Conditions(s)	Explanation
2490101	GElOEGSHR= 2490101, 2490102, 2490103, 2490104	Group sub-health regions: La Matapédia Matane La Mitis Rimouski-Neigette
2490105	GElOEGSHR= 2490105, 2490106, 2490107, 2490108	Group sub-health regions: Les Basques Rivière-du-Loup

		Témiscouata Kamouraska
2490601	GEOEGSHR= 249601	Pierrefonds et Lac Satin-Louis
2490602	GEOEGSHR= 2490602	Lasalle et Vieux Lachine
2490603	GEOEGSHR= 2490603	Verdun/Côte st Paul, St-Henri, P st Carle
2490604	GEOEGSHR= 2490604	René-Cassin et Ndg/Montréal-Ouest
2490605	GEOEGSHR= 2490605	Côte-des-neiges, Métro et Parc Extension
2490606	GEOEGSHR= 2490606	Nord de l'Île et Saint-Laurent
2490607	GEOEGSHR= 2490607	Ahuntsic et Montréal-Nord
2490608	GEOEGSHR= 2490608	La Petite Patrie et Villeray
2490609	GEOEGSHR= 2490609	Faubourgs, Plat. Mont-Royal, St Louis Parc
2490610	GEOEGSHR= 2490610	Saint-Michel et Saint-Léonard
2490611	GEOEGSHR= 2490611	Hochelaga-Maison., Oliv-Guimon, Rosemont
2490612	GEOEGSHR= 2490612	Riv-Des-Prairies, Mercier, Pte-Aux- Tremble
2491301	GEOEGSHR= 2491301	Laval – Est
2491302	GEOEGSHR= 2491302	Laval – Ouest
9999996 (NA)	Else	Not applicable

## 7) Ontario Local Health Integration Network

**Variable name:** GOnDLHN

**Based on:** GOnPRV, GOnDPC

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable is a 4 digit number that identifies the sub-provincial health areas of Ontario.

It is equal to 9996 everywhere outside Ontario. Data in Ontario are provided for two levels of geography: Public Health Units (PHU) and the Local Health Integration Networks (LHIN). Because health units were the principal areas of interest at the time the Cycle 3.1 sample was designed, data are weighted to match PHU population totals rather than LHIN totals. As a result, analysis involving calculation of totals by LHIN may be misleading. For Cycle 3.1, Statistics Canada recommends that analysis of data by LHIN be restricted to the calculation of ratios.

## 8) Peer Group

**Variable name:** GOnDPRG

**Based on:** GOnDHR4

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** The 122 health regions have been classified into like clusters or "peer groups", for the purposes of meaningful analysis in comparing like regions across the country. A more detailed discussion on the rationale and methods involved in the development of peer groups is available in the following publications: Health Region (2000) Peer Groups Working Paper (PDF) and Health Region (2003) Peer Groups Working Paper (PDF) these can be viewed in the "Health regions" section of the online publication "Health Indicators", Statistics Canada catalogue number 82-221-XIE.

Value of GEOADPRG	Condition(s)	Principal characteristics
1 = Health Region Peer	GOnDHR4=	▪ Urban-rural mix from coast to coast

Group A	1103, 1206, 2403, 2407, 2413, 2416, 3527, 3537, 3538, 3540, 3541, 3542, 3544, 3546, 3555, 4610, 4615, 4704, 4706, 5913, 5921, 5941, 5942	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Average percentage of Aboriginal population</li> <li>▪ Low male population</li> <li>▪ Slow population growth from 1996-2001</li> </ul>
2 = Health Region Peer Group B	GEOndHR4= 3530, 3536, 3551, 3553, 3565, 3566, 3568, 3570, 4822, 4825, 5922, 5923, 5931, 5933	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Mainly urban centres with moderately high population density</li> <li>▪ Low percentage of government transfer income</li> <li>▪ Rapid population growth from 1996 to 2001</li> </ul>
3 = Health Region Peer Group C	GEOndHR4= 1011, 1102, 1201, 1202, 1203, 1204, 1301, 1302, 1303, 1304, 2401, 2402, 2404, 2405, 2408, 3526, 3547, 3561, 3562, 3563, 4709, 5912, 5914, 5943	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Sparsely populated urban-rural mix from coast to coast</li> <li>▪ Average percentage of Aboriginal population</li> <li>▪ Negative population growth</li> </ul>
4 = Health Region Peer Group D	GEOndHR4= 1104, 4640, 4645, 4660, 4701, 4702, 4703, 4705, 4707, 4708	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Rural regions mainly in the central Prairies</li> <li>▪ Moderate Aboriginal population</li> <li>▪ Moderately high percentage of government transfer income</li> <li>▪ Almost equal numbers of men and women</li> <li>▪ Negative population growth</li> </ul>
5 = Health Region Peer Group E	GEOndHR4= 2412, 2414, 2415, 3531, 3533, 3534, 3535, 3539, 3543, 3552, 3554, 3557, 3558, 3560, 4620, 4625, 4630, 4820, 4821, 4823, 4824, 4826, 4827, 5911	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Mainly rural regions in Quebec, Ontario and the Prairies</li> <li>▪ High proportion of people recently moved to or within these regions since 1996</li> <li>▪ Average percentage of Aboriginal population</li> <li>▪ Moderate population growth</li> </ul>
6 = Health Region Peer Group F	GEOndHR4= 2417, 2418, 4685, 4714, 6201	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Northern and remote regions</li> <li>▪ Very high Aboriginal population</li> <li>▪ Moderately high percentage of government transfer income</li> <li>▪ Slightly higher male population</li> <li>▪ Moderate population growth</li> </ul>
7 = Health Region Peer Group G	GEOndHR4= 2406, 3595, 5932	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Largest metro centres with an average population density of 3,934 people per square kilometre</li> <li>▪ Low Aboriginal population</li> <li>▪ Moderate percentage of government transfer income</li> <li>▪ High female population</li> </ul>
8 = Health Region Peer Group H	GEOndHR4= 1014, 2409, 2410, 3549, 3556, 4670, 4710, 4828, 5951, 5952,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Rural northern regions</li> <li>▪ High Aboriginal population</li> <li>▪ High male population</li> </ul>

	5953,6001,6101	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Negative population growth</li> </ul>
9 = Health Region Peer Group I	GEOndHR4= 1012, 1013, 1101, 1205, 1305, 1306, 1307, 2411	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Mainly rural Eastern regions</li> <li>▪ Very high percentage of government transfer income</li> <li>▪ Negative population growth</li> <li>▪ Low percentage of people having moved to or within these regions since 1996</li> </ul>

## 9) Federal Electoral District (FED)

**Variable name:** GEOndFED

**Based on:** GEOndDA

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** A federal electoral district refers to any place or territorial area entitled to elect a representative member to serve in the House of Commons (Source: Canada Elections Act, 1990). There are 301 FEDs in Canada, and the FEDs used for the 2001 Census are based on the 1996 Representation Order. The first two digits identify the province or territory (PR).

## 10) 2001 Census Division (CD)

**Variable name:** GEOndCD

**Based on:** GEOndDA

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** The Census Division refers to geographic areas established by provincial law, which are intermediate geographic areas between the census subdivision and the province (e.g., divisions, counties, regional districts, regional municipalities and seven other types of geographic areas made up of groups of census subdivisions). In Newfoundland and Labrador, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, provincial law does not provide for these administrative geographic areas. Therefore, census divisions have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with these provinces. GEOndCD is derived from GEOndDA using the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF).

## 11) 2001 Census Subdivision (CSD)

**Variable name:** GEOndCSD

**Based on:** GEOndDA

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** The Census Subdivision is the general term applied to municipalities (as determined by provincial legislation) or their equivalent, e.g., Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories. In Newfoundland and Labrador, Nova Scotia and British Columbia, the term also describes geographic areas that have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with the provinces as equivalents for municipalities. GEOndCSD is derived from GEOndDA using the Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF).

## 12) 2001 Census Metropolitan Area (CMA)

**Variable name:** GEOnDCMA

**Based on:** GEOn\_PC

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** The general concept of a census metropolitan area (CMA) is one of a very large urban area, together with adjacent urban and rural areas which have a high degree of economic and social integration with that urban area. A CMA is delineated around an urban area (called the urbanized core and having a population of at least 100,000, based on the previous census). There are 27 CMAs according to the 2001 Census definition. When a postal code is not in a CMA, this variable is equal to 000.

Value of GEOnDCMA	CMA
000	No CMA assigned
001	St. John's
205	Halifax
310	Saint John
408	Saguenay
421	Québec
433	Sherbrooke
442	Trois-Rivières
462	Montréal
505	Ottawa-Gatineau
521	Kingston
532	Oshawa
535	Toronto
537	Hamilton
539	St. Catherines - Niagara
541	Kitchener
555	London
559	Windsor
580	Greater Sudbury
595	Thunder Bay
602	Winnipeg
705	Regina
725	Saskatoon
825	Calgary
835	Edmonton
932	Abbotsford
933	Vancouver
935	Victoria

### 13) Statistical Area Classification (SAT)

**Variable name:** GElOnDSAT

**Based on:** GElOnDCSD

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** The Statistical Area Classification Type (SAT) identifies the type of statistical area classification in which the census subdivision is located, according to whether the CSD is a component of a census metropolitan area (CMA), a census agglomeration (CA), a census metropolitan area and census agglomeration influenced zone (strong MIZ, moderate MIZ, weak MIZ or no MIZ), or the territories (Yukon Territory, Northwest Territories and Nunavut).

### 14) Urban-Rural Classification

**Variable name:** GElOnDUR7

**Based on:** GElOnDPC

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable identifies whether the respondent lives in an urban or rural area. Urban areas are those continuously built-up areas having a population concentration of 1,000 or more and a population density of 400 or more per square kilometre based on current census population counts. The value of this variable is missing for about 1% of the postal codes in Canada.

Value of GElOnDUR7	Explanation
0	Missing
1	Urban core
2	Urban fringe
3	Rural fringe inside CMAs and CAs
4	Urban area outside CMAs and CAs
5	Rural fringe outside CMAs and CAs
6	Secondary urban core

### 15) Urban-Rural Classification - Grouped

**Variable name:** GElOnDUR2

**Based on:** GElOnDUR7

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable is a grouping of GElOnDUR7 into 2 categories.

Value of GElOnDUR2	Condition(s)	Explanation
1	GElOnDUR7= 1,2,4 or 6	Urban
2	GElOnDUR7= 0,3 or 5	Rural

## Education Variables (4 DVs)

### 1) Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 10 Levels

**Variable name:** EDUnDR10

**Based on:** EDUn\_1, EDUn\_2, EDUn\_3, EDUn\_4

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by the respondent.

Value of EDUnDR10	Condition(s)	Description
1	EDUn_1 = 1 and EDUn_3 = 2	Grade 8 or lower (Québec: Secondary II or lower)
2	EDUn_1 = 2 and EDUn_3 = 2	Grade 9-10 (Québec: Secondary III or IV; Newfoundland & Labrador: 1st year of secondary)
3	EDUn_1 = 3 and EDUn_2 = 2 and EDUn_3 = 2	Grade 11-13 (Québec: Secondary V; Newfoundland & Labrador: 2nd to 4th year of secondary)
4	EDUn_2 = 1 and EDUn_3 = 2	Secondary school graduate, no post- secondary education
5	EDUn_4 = 1	Some post secondary education
6	EDUn_4 = 2	Trade certificate or diploma from a vocational school or apprenticeship training
7	EDUn_4 = 3	Non-university certificate or diploma from a community college, CEGEP, school of nursing, etc.
8	EDUn_4 = 4	University certificate below bachelor's level
9	EDUn_4 = 5	Bachelor's degree
10	EDUn_4 = 6	University degree or certificate above bachelor's degree
99 (NS)	[(EDUn_1 = DK, R, NS) and EDUn_2 = 2] or (EDUn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (EDUn_3 = DK, R, NS) or (EDUn_4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)



## 2) Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 4 Levels

**Variable name:** EDUEDR04

**Based on:** EDUE\_1, EDUE\_2, EDUE\_3, EDUE\_4

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by the respondent.

Value of EDUEDR04	Condition(s)	Description
1	[(EDUE_1 = 1, 2) or EDUE_2 = 2] and EDUE_3 = 2	Less than secondary school graduation
2	EDUE_2 = 1 and EDUE_3 = 2	Secondary school graduation, no post-secondary education
3	EDUE_4 = 1	Some post-secondary education
4	(2 <= EDUE_4 <= 6)	Post-secondary degree/diploma
9 (NS)	(EDUE_2 = DK, R, NS) or (EDUE_3 = DK, R, NS) or (EDUE_4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 3) Highest Level of Education – Household, 10 Levels

**Variable name:** EDUnDH10

**Based on:** EDUnDR10 for each member of the household

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by any member of the household.

**Note:** This variable is derived by temporarily creating EDUnDR10 for each member of the household (all PERSONID within SAMPLEID), then by comparing these values of EDUnDR10 within the household and by returning the highest value. If any PERSONID has EDUnDR10 of NS (not stated) then NS is returned. If all of EDUnDR10 are NA (not applicable) then NA is returned.

## 4) Highest Level of Education – Household, 4 Levels

**Variable name:** EDUEDH04

**Based on:** EDUEDR04 for each member of the household

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the highest level of education acquired by any member of the household.

**Note:** This variable is derived by temporarily creating EDUEDR04 for each member of the household (all PERSONID within SAMPLEID), then by comparing these values of EDUEDR04 within the household and by returning the highest value. If any PERSONID has EDUEDR04 of NS (not stated) then NS is returned. If all of EDUEDR04 are NA (not applicable) then NA is returned.

## Sample Variables (2 DVs)

### 1) Permission to Share Data

**Variable name:** SAMnDSHR

**Based on:** ADM\_Q04 (Share question from health questionnaire [not on file]), PS\_Q01 (Share question from Exit questionnaire [not on file]).

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates whether or not the respondent agreed to share the information collected during the first recall dietary interview with the provincial ministries of health, Health Canada, and the "Institut de la Statistique du Québec" for Quebec respondents, as stated in ADM\_Q04 and PS\_Q01. The variable SAMCDSHR is calculated from the responses to the Share questions in the main questionnaire (ADM\_Q04) and to the Exit questionnaire (PS\_Q01).

Value of SAMnDSHR	Condition(s)	Description
1	(ADM_Q04 = 1 and PS_Q01 <> 2) or (ADM_Q04 <> 2 and PS_Q01 = 1)	Respondent agreed to share information
9 (NS)	ADM_Q04 = NS and PS_Q01 = NS	Respondent was not asked to share information
2	Else	Respondent did not agree to share information

### 2) Permission to Link

**Variable name:** SAMnDLNK

**Based on:** ADM\_Q01B (Link question from health questionnaire [not on file])

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates whether or not the respondent agreed that the information collected during the first dietary recall interview be linked with administrative records of their past and current use of health services.

Value of SAMnDLNK	Condition(s)	Description
1	ADM_Q01B = 1	Respondent agreed to link information
9 (NS)	ADM_Q01B = NS	Respondent was not asked the link question
2	Else	Respondent did not agree to link information

## General Health (2 DVs)

### 1) Self-Rated Health (Formerly Health Description Index)

**Variable name:** GENEDHDI

**Based on:** GENE\_01

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's health status based on his/her own judgement. Higher scores indicate positive self-reported health status.

Value of GENEDHDI	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(GENE_01 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	GENE_01 = 5	Poor
1	GENE_01 = 4	Fair
2	GENE_01 = 3	Good
3	GENE_01 = 2	Very good
4	GENE_01 = 1	Excellent

### 2) Self-Rated Mental Health

**Variable name:** GENEDMHI

**Based on:** GENE\_02B

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's mental health status based on his/her own judgement. Higher scores indicate positive self-reported mental health status.

Value of GENEDMHI	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
9 (NS)	(GENE_02B = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	GENE_02B = 5	Poor
1	GENE_02B = 4	Fair
2	GENE_02B = 3	Good
3	GENE_02B = 2	Very good
4	GENE_02B = 1	Excellent

## Oral Health (2 DVs)

### 1) Social Limitation Due to Oral Health Status

**Variable name:** OH2EFLIM

**Based on:** OH2E\_23, OH2E\_24

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent's oral health status impacts on social functioning as measured by avoiding conversation or contact with others, or by avoiding laughing or smiling.

Value of OH2EFLIM	Condition(s)	Description
6(NA)	OH2Efopt = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	(OH2E_23 = 3, 4) and (OH2E_24 = 3, 4)	No social limitation due to oral condition
1	(OH2E_23 = 1, 2) or (OH2E_24 = 1, 2)	Social limitation experienced due to oral condition
9 (NS)	(OH2E_23 = DK, R, NS) or (OH2E_24 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 2) Oral and Facial Pain and Discomfort

**Variable name:** OH2EFOFP

**Based on:** OH2E\_25A, OH2E\_25B, OH2E\_25C, OH2E\_25D, OH2E\_25E, OH2E\_25F, OH2E\_25G

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the presence of oral and facial pain in the past month.

Value of OH2EFOFP	Condition(s)	Description
6(NA)	OH2EFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
2	OH2E_25A = 2 and OH2E_25B = 2 and OH2E_25C = 2 and OH2E_25D = 2 and OH2E_25E = 2 and OH2E_25F = 2 and OH2E_25G = 2	Has not experienced any oral or facial pain or discomfort in the past month
1	OH2E_25A = 1 or OH2E_25B = 1 or OH2E_25C = 1 or OH2E_25D = 1 or OH2E_25E = 1 or OH2E_25F = 1 or OH2E_25G = 1	Has experienced some oral or facial pain or discomfort in the past month

9 (NS)	(OH2E_25A = DK, R, NS) or (OH2E_25B = DK, R, NS) or (OH2E_25C = DK, R, NS) or (OH2E_25D = DK, R, NS) or (OH2E_25E = DK, R, NS) or (OH2E_25F = DK, R, NS) or (OH2E_25G = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
--------	--	---

## Self-Reported Height and Weight (9 DVs)

### 1) Height (Metres) – Self-Reported

**Variable name:** HWTnDHTM

**Based on:** HWTn\_2, HWTn\_2C, HWTn\_2D, HWTn\_2E, HWTn\_2F

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's self-reported height in metres.

**Note:** For example, an individual who reported being 5 feet and 8 inches will have a height of 1.727 metres. The 1.727 is the midpoint of the range (1.715-1.739) around the height 5 feet and 8 inches. The range values were calculated as follows for an individual who is 5'8": LOWER LIMIT: Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'7" and average it with the value for 5'8". UPPER LIMIT: Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'9" and average it with the value for 5'8" then subtract 0.001 from it.

Value of HWTnDHTM	Condition(s)	Description
9.999 (NS)	(HWTn_2 = DK, R, NS) or (HWTn_2C = DK, R, NS) or (HWTn_2D = DK, R, NS) or (HWTn_2E = DK, R, NS) or (HWTn_2F = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0.914	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 0	0.926 metres or shorter
0.940	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 1	0.927 to 0.952 metres
0.965	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 2	0.953 to 0.977 metres
0.991	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 3	0.978 to 1.002 metres
1.016	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 4	1.003 to 1.028 metres
1.041	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 5	1.029 to 1.053 metres
1.067	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 6	1.054 to 1.079 metres
1.092	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 7	1.080 to 1.104 metres
1.118	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 8	1.105 to 1.129 metres
1.143	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 9	1.130 to 1.155 metres
1.168	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 10	1.156 to 1.180 metres
1.194	HWTn_2 = 3 and HWTn_2C = 11	1.181 to 1.206 metres
1.219	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 0	1.207 to 1.231 metres
1.245	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 1	1.232 to 1.256 metres
1.270	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 2	1.257 to 1.282 metres

1.295	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 3	1.283 to 1.307 metres
1.321	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 4	1.308 to 1.333 metres
1.346	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 5	1.334 to 1.358 metres
1.372	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 6	1.359 to 1.383 metres
1.397	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 7	1.384 to 1.409 metres
1.422	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 8	1.410 to 1.434 metres
1.448	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 9	1.435 to 1.460 metres
1.473	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 10	1.461 to 1.485 metres
1.499	HWTn_2 = 4 and HWTn_2D = 11	1.486 to 1.510 metres
1.524	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 0	1.511 to 1.536 metres
1.549	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 1	1.537 to 1.561 metres
1.575	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 2	1.562 to 1.587 metres
1.600	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 3	1.588 to 1.612 metres
1.626	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 4	1.613 to 1.637 metres
1.651	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 5	1.638 to 1.663 metres
1.676	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 6	1.664 to 1.688 metres
1.702	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 7	1.689 to 1.714 metres
1.727	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 8	1.715 to 1.739 metres
1.753	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 9	1.740 to 1.764 metres
1.778	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 10	1.765 to 1.790 metres
1.803	HWTn_2 = 5 and HWTn_2E = 11	1.791 to 1.815 metres
1.829	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 0	1.816 to 1.841 metres
1.854	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 1	1.842 to 1.866 metres
1.880	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 2	1.867 to 1.891 metres
1.905	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 3	1.892 to 1.917 metres
1.930	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 4	1.918 to 1.942 metres

1.956	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 5	1.943 to 1.968 metres
1.981	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 6	1.969 to 1.993 metres
2.007	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 7	1.994 to 2.018 metres
2.032	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 8	2.019 to 2.044 metres
2.057	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 9	2.045 to 2.069 metres
2.083	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 10	2.070 to 2.095 metres
2.108	HWTn_2 = 6 and HWTn_2F = 11	2.096 to 2.120 metres
2.134	HWTn_2 = 7	2.121 metres or taller

## 2) Height (Metres) – Self-Reported – Grouped

**Variable name:** HWTEGHTM

**Based on:** HWTE\_2, HWTE\_2C, HWTE\_2D, HWTE\_2E, HWTE\_2F

**Previous usage:** See Appendix A

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the height of the respondent in metres.

**Note:** For example, an individual who is 5 feet and 8 inches will have a height of 1.727 metres. The 1.727 is the midpoint of the range (1.715-1.739) around the height 5 feet and 8 inches. The range values were calculated as follows for an individual who is 5'8": LOWER LIMIT: Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'7" and average it with the value for 5'8". UPPER LIMIT: Take the exact value in metres for a person who is 5'9" and average it with the value for 5'8" then subtract 0.001 from it.

**Note :** In order to ensure certain individuals were not identifiable, some records have been collapsed as indicated in the table entitled "Collapsed extreme values of HWTEGHTM" below.

Value of HWTEGHTM	Condition(s)	Description
9.999 (NS)	(HWTE_2 = DK, R, NS) or (HWTE_2C = DK, R, NS) or (HWTE_2D = DK, R, NS) or (HWTE_2E = DK, R, NS) or (HWTE_2F = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0.914	HWTE_2 = 3 and HWTE_2C = 0	0.926 metres or shorter
0.940	HWTE_2 = 3 and HWTE_2C = 1	0.927 to 0.952 metres
0.965	HWTE_2 = 3 and HWTE_2C = 2	0.953 to 0.977 metres
0.991	HWTE_2 = 3 and HWTE_2C = 3	0.978 to 1.002 metres
1.016	HWTE_2 = 3 and HWTE_2C = 4	1.003 to 1.028 metres
1.041	HWTE_2 = 3 and HWTE_2C = 5	1.029 to 1.053 metres
1.067	HWTE_2 = 3 and HWTE_2C = 6	1.054 to 1.079 metres



1.092	HWTE_2 = 3 and HWTE_2C = 7	1.080 to 1.104 metres
1.118	HWTE_2 = 3 and HWTE_2C = 8	1.105 to 1.129 metres
1.143	HWTE_2 = 3 and HWTE_2C = 9	1.130 to 1.155 metres
1.168	HWTE_2 = 3 and HWTE_2C = 10	1.156 to 1.180 metres
1.194	HWTE_2 = 3 and HWTE_2C = 11	1.181 to 1.206 metres
1.219	HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D = 0	1.207 to 1.231 metres
1.245	HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D = 1	1.232 to 1.256 metres
1.270	HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D = 2	1.257 to 1.282 metres
1.295	HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D = 3	1.283 to 1.307 metres
1.321	HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D = 4	1.308 to 1.333 metres
1.346	HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D = 5	1.334 to 1.358 metres
1.372	HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D = 6	1.359 to 1.383 metres
1.397	HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D = 7	1.384 to 1.409 metres
1.422	HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D = 8	1.410 to 1.434 metres
1.448	HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D = 9	1.435 to 1.460 metres
1.473	HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D = 10	1.461 to 1.485 metres
1.499	HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D = 11	1.486 to 1.510 metres
1.524	HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E = 0	1.511 to 1.536 metres
1.549	HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E = 1	1.537 to 1.561 metres
1.575	HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E = 2	1.562 to 1.587 metres
1.600	HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E = 3	1.588 to 1.612 metres
1.626	HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E = 4	1.613 to 1.637 metres
1.651	HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E = 5	1.638 to 1.663 metres
1.676	HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E = 6	1.664 to 1.688 metres
1.702	HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E = 7	1.689 to 1.714 metres
1.727	HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E = 8	1.715 to 1.739 metres

1.753	HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E = 9	1.740 to 1.764 metres
1.778	HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E = 10	1.765 to 1.790 metres
1.803	HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E = 11	1.791 to 1.815 metres
1.829	HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F = 0	1.816 to 1.841 metres
1.854	HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F = 1	1.842 to 1.866 metres
1.880	HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F = 2	1.867 to 1.891 metres
1.905	HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F = 3	1.892 to 1.917 metres
1.930	HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F = 4	1.918 to 1.942 metres
1.956	HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F = 5	1.943 to 1.968 metres
1.981	HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F = 6	1.969 to 1.993 metres
2.007	HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F = 7	1.994 to 2.018 metres
2.032	HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F = 8	2.019 to 2.044 metres
2.057	HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F = 9	2.045 to 2.069 metres
2.083	HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F = 10	2.070 to 2.095 metres
2.108	HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F = 11	2.096 to 2.120 metres
2.134	HWTE_2 = 7	2.121 metres or taller

**Collapsed extreme values of HWTEGHTM**

<b>Collapsed value</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
1.321	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 12 <= DHHE_AGE <= 14 and [HWTE_2 < 4 or (HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D < 4)]	12-14 year old male shorter than 1.321 metres (4'4")
1.549	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 15 <= DHHE_AGE <= 17 and [HWTE_2 < 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E < 1)]	15-17 year old male shorter than 1.549 metres (5'1")
1.600	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 18 <= DHHE_AGE <= 19 and [HWTE_2 < 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E < 3)]	18-19 year old male shorter than 1.600 metres (5'3")
1.600	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 20 <= DHHE_AGE <= 24 and [HWTE_2 < 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E < 3)]	20-24 year old male shorter than 1.600 metres (5'3")
1.600	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 25 <= DHHE_AGE <= 29 and	25-29 year old male shorter than 1.600 metres (5'3")

	[HWTE_2 < 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E < 3)]	
1.600	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 30 <= DHHE_AGE <= 34 and [HWTE_2 < 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E < 2)]	30-34 year old male shorter than 1.588 metres (5'2")
1.600	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 35 <= DHHE_AGE <= 39 and [HWTE_2 < 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E < 3)]	35-39 year old male shorter than 1.600 metres (5'3")
1.600	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 40 <= DHHE_AGE <= 44 and [HWTE_2 < 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E < 3)]	40-44 year old male shorter than 1.600 metres (5'3")
1.575	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 45 <= DHHE_AGE <= 49 and [HWTE_2 < 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E < 2)]	45-49 year old male shorter than 1.575 metres (5'2")
1.575	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 50 <= DHHE_AGE <= 54 and [HWTE_2 < 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E < 2)]	50-54 year old male shorter than 1.575 metres (5'2")
1.575	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 55 <= DHHE_AGE <= 59 and [HWTE_2 < 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E < 2)]	55-59 year old male shorter than 1.575 metres (5'2")
1.575	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 60 <= DHHE_AGE <= 64 and [HWTE_2 < 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E < 2)]	60-64 year old male shorter than 1.575 metres (5'2")
1.575	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 65 <= DHHE_AGE <= 69 and [HWTE_2 < 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E < 2)]	65-69 year old male shorter than 1.575 metres (5'2")
1.575	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 70 <= DHHE_AGE <= 74 and [HWTE_2 < 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E < 2)]	70-74 year old male shorter than 1.575 metres (5'2")
1.549	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 75 <= DHHE_AGE <= 79 and [HWTE_2 < 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E < 1)]	75-79 year old male shorter than 1.549 metres (5'1")
1.549	DHHE_SEX = 1 and DHHE_AGE >= 80 and [HWTE_2 < 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E < 1)]	male aged 80 or older shorter than 1.549 metres (5'1")
1.270	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 12 <= DHHE_AGE <= 14 and [HWTE_2 < 4 or (HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D < 2)]	12-14 year old female shorter than 1.270 metres (4'2")
1.499	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 15 <= DHHE_AGE <= 17 and [HWTE_2 < 4 or	15-17 year old female shorter than 1.499 metres (4'11")

	(HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D < 11)]	
1.499	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 18 <= DHHE_AGE <= 19 and [HWTE_2 < 4 or (HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D < 11)]	18-19 year old female shorter than 1.499 metres (4'11")
1.499	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 20 <= DHHE_AGE <= 24 and [HWTE_2 < 4 or (HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D < 11)]	20-24 year old female shorter than 1.499 metres (4'11")
1.499	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 25 <= DHHE_AGE <= 29 and [HWTE_2 < 4 or (HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D < 11)]	25-29 year old female shorter than 1.499 metres (4'11")
1.499	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 30 <= DHHE_AGE <= 34 and [HWTE_2 < 4 or (HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D < 11)]	30-34 year old female shorter than 1.499 metres (4'11")
1.499	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 35 <= DHHE_AGE <= 39 and [HWTE_2 < 4 or (HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D < 11)]	35-39 year old female shorter than 1.499 metres (4'11")
1.473	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 40 <= DHHE_AGE <= 44 and [HWTE_2 < 4 or (HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D < 10)]	40-44 year old female shorter than 1.473 metres (4'10")
1.473	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 45 <= DHHE_AGE <= 49 and [HWTE_2 < 4 or (HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D < 10)]	45-49 year old female shorter than 1.473 metres (4'10")
1.473	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 50 <= DHHE_AGE <= 54 and [HWTE_2 < 4 or (HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D < 10)]	50-54 year old female shorter than 1.473 metres (4'10")
1.473	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 55 <= DHHE_AGE <= 59 and [HWTE_2 < 4 or (HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D < 10)]	55-59 year old female shorter than 1.473 metres (4'10")
1.473	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 60 <= DHHE_AGE <= 64 and [HWTE_2 < 4 or (HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D < 10)]	60-64 year old female shorter than 1.473 metres (4'10")
1.473	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 65 <= DHHE_AGE <= 69 and [HWTE_2 < 4 or (HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D < 10)]	65-69 year old female shorter than 1.473 metres (4'10")
1.448	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 70 <= DHHE_AGE <= 74 and [HWTE_2 < 4 or (HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D < 9)]	70-74 year old female shorter than 1.448 metres (4'9")
1.448	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 75 <= DHHE_AGE <= 79 and [HWTE_2 < 4 or (HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D < 9)]	75-79 year old female shorter than 1.448 metres (4'9")

1.397	DHHE_SEX = 2 and DHHE_AGE >= 80 and [HWTE_2 < 4 or (HWTE_2 = 4 and HWTE_2D < 7)]	female aged 80 or older shorter than 1.397 metres (4'7")
1.854	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 12 <= DHHE_AGE <= 14 and [HWTE_2 > 6 or (HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F > 1)]	12-14 year old male taller than 1.854 metres (6'1")
1.930	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 15 <= DHHE_AGE <= 17 and [HWTE_2 > 6 or (HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F > 4)]	15-17 year old male taller than 1.930 metres (6'4")
1.956	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 18 <= DHHE_AGE <= 19 and [HWTE_2 > 6 or (HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F > 5)]	18-19 year old male taller than 1.956 metres (6'5")
1.956	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 20 <= DHHE_AGE <= 24 and [HWTE_2 > 6 or (HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F > 5)]	20-24 year old male taller than 1.956 metres (6'5")
1.956	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 25 <= DHHE_AGE <= 29 and [HWTE_2 > 6 or (HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F > 5)]	25-29 year old male taller than 1.956 metres (6'5")
1.956	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 30 <= DHHE_AGE <= 34 and [HWTE_2 > 6 or (HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F > 5)]	30-34 year old male taller than 1.956 metres (6'5")
1.956	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 35 <= DHHE_AGE <= 39 and [HWTE_2 > 6 or (HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F > 5)]	35-39 year old male taller than 1.956 metres (6'5")
1.930	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 40 <= DHHE_AGE <= 44 and [HWTE_2 > 6 or (HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F > 4)]	40-44 year old male taller than 1.930 metres (6'4")
1.930	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 45 <= DHHE_AGE <= 49 and [HWTE_2 > 6 or (HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F > 4)]	45-49 year old male taller than 1.930 metres (6'4")
1.930	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 50 <= DHHE_AGE <= 54 and [HWTE_2 > 6 or (HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F > 4)]	50-54 year old male taller than 1.930 metres (6'4")
1.930	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 55 <= DHHE_AGE <= 59 and [HWTE_2 > 6 or (HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F > 4)]	55-59 year old male taller than 1.930 metres (6'4")
1.930	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 60 <= DHHE_AGE <= 64 and [HWTE_2 > 6 or (HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F > 4)]	60-64 year old male taller than 1.930 metres (6'4")
1.930	DHHE_SEX = 1 and	65-69 year old male taller than

	65 <= DHHE_AGE <= 69 and [HWTE_2 > 6 or (HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F > 4)]	1.930 metres (6'4")
1.905	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 70 <= DHHE_AGE <= 74 and [HWTE_2 > 6 or (HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F > 3)]	70-74 year old male taller than 1.905 metres (6'3")
1.905	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 75 <= DHHE_AGE <= 79 and [HWTE_2 > 6 or (HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F > 3)]	75-79 year old male taller than 1.905 metres (6'3")
1.880	DHHE_SEX = 1 and DHHE_AGE >= 80 and [HWTE_2 > 6 or (HWTE_2 = 6 and HWTE_2F > 2)]	male aged 80 or older taller than 1.880 metres (6'2")
1.778	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 12 <= DHHE_AGE <= 14 and [HWTE_2 > 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E > 10)]	12-14 year old female taller than 1.778 metres (5'10")
1.803	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 15 <= DHHE_AGE <= 17 and [HWTE_2 > 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E > 11)]	15-17 year old female taller than 1.803 metres (5'11")
1.803	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 18 <= DHHE_AGE <= 19 and [HWTE_2 > 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E > 11)]	18-19 year old female taller than 1.803 metres (5'11")
1.803	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 20 <= DHHE_AGE <= 24 and [HWTE_2 > 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E > 11)]	20-24 year old female taller than 1.803 metres (5'11")
1.803	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 25 <= DHHE_AGE <= 29 and [HWTE_2 > 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E > 11)]	25-29 year old female taller than 1.803 metres (5'11")
1.803	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 30 <= DHHE_AGE <= 34 and [HWTE_2 > 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E > 11)]	30-34 year old female taller than 1.803 metres (5'11")
1.803	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 35 <= DHHE_AGE <= 39 and [HWTE_2 > 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E > 11)]	35-39 year old female taller than 1.803 metres (5'11")
1.803	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 40 <= DHHE_AGE <= 44 and [HWTE_2 > 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E > 11)]	40-44 year old female taller than 1.803 metres (5'11")
1.803	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 45 <= DHHE_AGE <= 49 and [HWTE_2 > 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E > 11)]	45-49 year old female taller than 1.803 metres (5'11")
1.778	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 50 <= DHHE_AGE <= 54 and	50-54 year old female taller than 1.778 metres (5'10")

	[HWTE_2 > 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E > 10)]	
1.778	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 55 <= DHHE_AGE <= 59 and [HWTE_2 > 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E > 10)]	55-59 year old female taller than 1.778 metres (5'10")
1.778	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 60 <= DHHE_AGE <= 64 and [HWTE_2 > 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E > 10)]	60-64 year old female taller than 1.778 metres (5'10")
1.753	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 65 <= DHHE_AGE <= 69 and [HWTE_2 > 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E > 9)]	65-69 year old female taller than 1.753 metres (5'9")
1.753	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 70 <= DHHE_AGE <= 74 and [HWTE_2 > 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E > 9)]	70-74 year old female taller than 1.753 metres (5'9")
1.753	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 75 <= DHHE_AGE <= 79 and [HWTE_2 > 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E > 9)]	75-79 year old female taller than 1.753 metres (5'9")
1.753	DHHE_SEX = 2 and DHHE_AGE >= 80 and [HWTE_2 > 5 or (HWTE_2 = 5 and HWTE_2E > 9)]	female aged 80 or older taller than 1.753 metres (5'9")

### 3) Weight (Kilograms) – Self-Reported

**Variable name:** HWTnDWTk

**Based on:** HWTn\_3, HWTn\_N4

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's self-reported weight in kilograms.

Value of HWTnDWTk	Condition(s)	Description
999.99 (NS)	(HWTn_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
HWTn_3	HWTn_N4 = 2	Weight in Kg.
HWTn_3 × .45	HWTn_N4 = 1	Weight in Kg., converted from Lbs.

### 4) Weight (Kilograms) – Self-Reported - Grouped

**Variable name:** HWTEGWTK

**Based on:** HWTE\_3, HWTE\_N4

**Previous usage:** See Appendix A

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the weight of the respondent in kilograms.

**Note:** In order to ensure certain individuals were not identifiable, some records have been collapsed as indicated in the table entitled "Collapsed extreme values of HWTEGWTK" below.

Value of HWTEGWTK	Condition(s)	Description
999.99 (NS)	(HWTE_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
HWTE_3	HWTE_N4 = 2	Weight in Kg.
HWTE_3 × .45	HWTE_N4 = 1	Weight in Kg., converted from Lbs.

**Collapsed extreme values of HWTEGWTK**

Collapsed value	Condition(s)	Description
31.50	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 12 <= DHHE_AGE <= 14 and HWTEGWTK < 31.50	12-14 year old male weighing less than 31.50 kilograms
45.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 15 <= DHHE_AGE <= 17 and HWTEGWTK < 45.00	15-17 year old male weighing less than 45.00 kilograms
51.75	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 18 <= DHHE_AGE <= 19 and HWTEGWTK < 51.75	18-19 year old male weighing less than 51.75 kilograms
53.55	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 20 <= DHHE_AGE <= 24 and HWTEGWTK < 53.55	20-24 year old male weighing less than 53.55 kilograms
54.45	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 25 <= DHHE_AGE <= 29 and HWTEGWTK < 54.45	25-29 year old male weighing less than 54.45 kilograms
56.25	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 30 <= DHHE_AGE <= 34 and HWTEGWTK < 56.25	30-34 year old male weighing less than 56.25 kilograms
55.35	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 35 <= DHHE_AGE <= 39 and HWTEGWTK < 55.35	35-39 year old male weighing less than 55.35 kilograms
55.80	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 40 <= DHHE_AGE <= 44 and HWTEGWTK < 55.80	40-44 year old male weighing less than 55.80 kilograms
56.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 45 <= DHHE_AGE <= 49 and HWTEGWTK < 56.00	45-49 year old male weighing less than 56.00 kilograms
56.25	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 50 <= DHHE_AGE <= 54 and HWTEGWTK < 56.25	50-54 year old male weighing less than 56.25 kilograms
56.25	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 55 <= DHHE_AGE <= 59 and HWTEGWTK < 56.25	55-59 year old male weighing less than 56.25 kilograms
56.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 60 <= DHHE_AGE <= 64 and HWTEGWTK < 56.00	60-64 year old male weighing less than 56.00 kilograms
54.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 65 <= DHHE_AGE <= 69 and HWTEGWTK < 54.00	65-69 year old male weighing less than 54.00 kilograms
54.90	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 70 <= DHHE_AGE <= 74 and	70-74 year old male weighing less than 54.90 kilograms



	HWTEDWTK < 54.90	
54.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 75 <= DHHE_AGE <= 79 and HWTEDWTK < 54.00	75-79 year old male weighing less than 54.00 kilograms
47.25	DHHE_SEX = 1 and DHHE_AGE >= 80 and HWTEDWTK < 47.25	male aged 80 or older weighing less than 47.25 kilograms
30.60	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 12 <= DHHE_AGE <= 14 and HWTEDWTK < 30.60	12-14 year old female weighing less than 30.60 kilograms
40.50	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 15 <= DHHE_AGE <= 17 and HWTEDWTK < 40.50	15-17 year old female weighing less than 40.50 kilograms
42.75	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 18 <= DHHE_AGE <= 19 and HWTEDWTK < 42.75	18-19 year old female weighing less than 42.75 kilograms
42.75	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 20 <= DHHE_AGE <= 24 and HWTEDWTK < 42.75	20-24 year old female weighing less than 42.75 kilograms
44.10	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 25 <= DHHE_AGE <= 29 and HWTEDWTK < 44.10	25-29 year old female weighing less than 44.10 kilograms
44.55	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 30 <= DHHE_AGE <= 34 and HWTEDWTK < 44.55	30-34 year old female weighing less than 44.55 kilograms
45.00	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 35 <= DHHE_AGE <= 39 and HWTEDWTK < 45.00	35-39 year old female weighing less than 45.00 kilograms
44.10	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 40 <= DHHE_AGE <= 44 and HWTEDWTK < 44.10	40-44 year old female weighing less than 44.10 kilograms
45.00	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 45 <= DHHE_AGE <= 49 and HWTEDWTK < 45.00	45-49 year old female weighing less than 45.00 kilograms
44.55	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 50 <= DHHE_AGE <= 54 and HWTEDWTK < 44.55	50-54 year old female weighing less than 44.55 kilograms
45.00	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 55 <= DHHE_AGE <= 59 and HWTEDWTK < 45.00	55-59 year old female weighing less than 45.00 kilograms
45.00	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 60 <= DHHE_AGE <= 64 and HWTEDWTK < 45.00	60-64 year old female weighing less than 45.00 kilograms

42.75	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 65 <= DHHE_AGE <= 69 and HWTEDWTK < 42.75	65-69 year old female weighing less than 42.75 kilograms
41.85	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 70 <= DHHE_AGE <= 74 and HWTEDWTK < 41.85	70-74 year old female weighing less than 41.85 kilograms
41.40	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 75 <= DHHE_AGE <= 79 and HWTEDWTK < 41.40	75-79 year old female weighing less than 41.40 kilograms
38.70	DHHE_SEX = 2 and DHHE_AGE >= 80 and HWTEDWTK < 38.70	female aged 80 or older weighing less than 38.70 kilograms
99.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 12 <= DHHE_AGE <= 14 and HWTEDWTK > 99.00	12-14 year old male weighing more than 99.00 kilograms
121.50	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 15 <= DHHE_AGE <= 17 and HWTEDWTK > 121.50	15-17 year old male weighing more than 121.50 kilograms
121.50	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 18 <= DHHE_AGE <= 19 and HWTEDWTK > 121.50	18-19 year old male weighing more than 121.50 kilograms
128.25	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 20 <= DHHE_AGE <= 24 and HWTEDWTK > 128.25	20-24 year old male weighing more than 128.25 kilograms
135.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 25 <= DHHE_AGE <= 29 and HWTEDWTK > 135.00	25-29 year old male weighing more than 135.00 kilograms
135.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 30 <= DHHE_AGE <= 34 and HWTEDWTK > 135.00	30-34 year old male weighing more than 135.00 kilograms
135.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 35 <= DHHE_AGE <= 39 and HWTEDWTK > 135.00	35-39 year old male weighing more than 135.00 kilograms
135.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 40 <= DHHE_AGE <= 44 and HWTEDWTK > 135.00	40-44 year old male weighing more than 135.00 kilograms
135.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 45 <= DHHE_AGE <= 49 and HWTEDWTK > 135.00	45-49 year old male weighing more than 135.00 kilograms
135.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 50 <= DHHE_AGE <= 54 and HWTEDWTK > 135.00	50-54 year old male weighing more than 135.00 kilograms
130.50	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 55 <= DHHE_AGE <= 59 and HWTEDWTK > 130.50	55-59 year old male weighing more than 130.50 kilograms
132.75	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 60 <= DHHE_AGE <= 64 and HWTEDWTK > 132.75	60-64 year old male weighing more than 132.75 kilograms
126.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and	65-69 year old male weighing

	65 <= DHHE_AGE <= 69 and HWTEDWTK > 126.00	more than 126.00 kilograms
121.50	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 70 <= DHHE_AGE <= 74 and HWTEDWTK > 121.50	70-74 year old male weighing more than 121.50 kilograms
117.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 75 <= DHHE_AGE <= 79 and HWTEDWTK > 117.00	75-79 year old male weighing more than 117.00 kilograms
108.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and DHHE_AGE >= 80 and HWTEDWTK > 108.00	male aged 80 or older weighing more than 108.00 kilograms
87.75	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 12 <= DHHE_AGE <= 14 and HWTEDWTK > 87.75	12-14 year old female weighing more than 87.75 kilograms
99.00	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 15 <= DHHE_AGE <= 17 and HWTEDWTK > 99.00	15-17 year old female weighing more than 99.00 kilograms
103.50	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 18 <= DHHE_AGE <= 19 and HWTEDWTK > 103.50	18-19 year old female weighing more than 103.50 kilograms
112.50	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 20 <= DHHE_AGE <= 24 and HWTEDWTK > 112.50	20-24 year old female weighing more than 112.50 kilograms
121.05	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 25 <= DHHE_AGE <= 29 and HWTEDWTK > 121.05	25-29 year old female weighing more than 121.05 kilograms
118.35	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 30 <= DHHE_AGE <= 34 and HWTEDWTK > 118.35	30-34 year old female weighing more than 118.35 kilograms
121.50	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 35 <= DHHE_AGE <= 39 and HWTEDWTK > 121.50	35-39 year old female weighing more than 121.50 kilograms
117.00	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 40 <= DHHE_AGE <= 44 and HWTEDWTK > 117.00	40-44 year old female weighing more than 117.00 kilograms
119.25	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 45 <= DHHE_AGE <= 49 and HWTEDWTK > 119.25	45-49 year old female weighing more than 119.25 kilograms
117.90	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 50 <= DHHE_AGE <= 54 and HWTEDWTK > 117.90	50-54 year old female weighing more than 117.90 kilograms
117.00	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 55 <= DHHE_AGE <= 59 and HWTEDWTK > 117.00	55-59 year old female weighing more than 117.00 kilograms
112.50	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 60 <= DHHE_AGE <= 64 and HWTEDWTK > 112.50	60-64 year old female weighing more than 112.50 kilograms
108.00	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 65 <= DHHE_AGE <= 69 and HWTEDWTK > 108.00	65-69 year old female weighing more than 108.00 kilograms
106.20	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 70 <= DHHE_AGE <= 74 and	70-74 year old female weighing more than 106.20 kilograms

	HWTEDWTK > 106.20	
101.25	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 75 <= DHHE_AGE <= 79 and HWTEDWTK > 101.25	75-79 year old female weighing more than 101.25 kilograms
93.60	DHHE_SEX = 2 and DHHE_AGE >= 80 and HWTEDWTK > 93.60	female aged 80 or older weighing more than 93.60 kilograms

## 5) Body Mass Index (self-reported)

**Variable name:** HWTnDBMI

**Based on:** HWTnDHTM, HWTnDWTK

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** Body Mass Index (BMI) is a comparison of “weight” relative to the “height” of respondents. BMI is calculated by dividing weight in kilograms by height in metres squared.

$$( \text{BMI} = \text{WEIGHT (KG)} / \text{HEIGHT (METRES)} \text{ SQUARED} )$$

**Note (1):** BMI is not calculated for pregnant women. Although calculation of BMI is not recommended for lactating women, the index provided here is calculated for women who report that they are breastfeeding (MEXn\_05 = 1) to permit comparability with previous cycles of CCHS and NPHS.

**Note (2):** For Cycle 1.1 of CCHS, BMI was calculated only for respondents aged 20-64. Beginning with Cycle 2.1, BMI is calculated for respondents aged 18 and over. With the introduction of a new classification system for people under 18 in Cycle 3.1, BMI is now calculated for persons less than 18.

**Note (3):** This BMI classification is created using “self-reported height” and “self-reported weight” variables.

Value of HWTnDBMI	Condition(s)	Description
999.96 (NA)	MAMn_037 = 1	Population exclusion – Pregnant
999.99 (NS)	HWTnDHTM = NS or HWTnDWTK = NS	Respondents for whom a valid measured height and weight was not obtained
999.99 (NS)	DHHn_SEX = 2 and (MAMn_037 = DK, R, NS)	Females who did not answer the pregnancy question (don't know, refusal, not stated)
HWTnDWTK / (HWTnDHTM × HWTnDHTM) (Rounded to two decimal places)	HWTnDHTM < NA and HWTnDWTK < NA	BMI calculated from both measured height and measured weight values

## 6) Body Mass Index - Grouped

**Variable name:** HWTEGBMI

**Based on:** HWTEDHTM, HWTEDWTK

**Previous usage:** See Appendix A

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** Body Mass Index (BMI) is a comparison of “self reported weight” relative to the “self reported height” of respondents. BMI is calculated by dividing weight in kilograms by height in metres squared.

$$( \text{BMI} = \text{WEIGHT (KG)} / \text{HEIGHT (METRES)} \text{ SQUARED} )$$

**Note (1):** BMI is not calculated for pregnant women. Although calculation of BMI is not recommended for lactating women, the index provided here is calculated for women who report that they are breastfeeding (MEXn\_05 = 1) to permit comparability with previous CCHS cycles.

**Note (2):** For Cycles 1.1 and 1.2 of CCHS, BMI was calculated only for respondents aged 20-64. For Cycle 2.1, BMI was calculated for respondents aged 18 and over. With the introduction of a new classification system for people under 18 in Cycle 2.2 and Cycle 3.1, BMI is now calculated for persons less than 18.

**Note (3):** This BMI classification is created using “self reported height” and “self reported weight” variables.

Value of HWTEGBMI	Condition(s)	Description
999.96 (NA)	MAME_037 = 1	Population exclusion – pregnancy
999.99 (NS)	HWTEDHTM = NS or HWTEDWTK = NS	Respondents for whom a valid measured height and weight was not obtained
999.99 (NS)	DHHE_SEX = 2 and (MAME_037 = DK, R, NS)	Females who did not answer the pregnancy question (don't know, refusal, not stated)
HWTEDWTK / (HWTEDHTM × HWTEDHTM) (Rounded to two decimal places) (Min.: 12 Max.: 58)	HWTEDHTM < NA and HWTEDWTK < NA	BMI calculated from both measured height and measured weight values. Collapsed for values below 12 and over 58

## 7) BMI classification for adults aged 18 and over (self-reported) - international standard

**Variable name:** HWTnDISW

**Based on:** HWTnDBMI, DDHn\_AGE

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable assigns adult respondents aged 18 and over (except pregnant women) to one of the following categories, according to their Body Mass Index (BMI): underweight; acceptable weight; overweight; obese class I; obese class II; and, obese class III. Here, the BMI categories are adopted from a body weight classification system recommended by Health Canada and the World Health Organization (WHO) which has been widely used internationally.

According to Health Canada, this BMI classification system can be used as a screening tool to identify weight-related health risks at the population and individual levels. The following health risks are associated with each of the BMI categories for adults aged 18 and over:

- normal weight = least health risk;

- underweight and overweight = increased health risk;
- obese class I = high health risk;
- obese class II = very high health risk;
- obese class III = extremely high health risk

At the population level, the BMI classification system can be used to compare body weight patterns and related health risks *within* and *between* populations and to establish population trends in body weight patterns. The classification should be used with caution at the individual level because the health risk associated with each BMI category varies considerably between individuals. Particular caution should be used when classifying: adults who are naturally very lean, very muscular adults, some ethnic and racial groups, and seniors.

For more detailed information see *Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults*, Health Canada, 2003 (available online at:

[http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/hpfb-dgpsa/onpp-bppn/weight\\_book\\_e.pdf](http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/hpfb-dgpsa/onpp-bppn/weight_book_e.pdf)).

**Note:** This variable excludes female respondents aged 18 to 49 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question (i.e. MAMn\_037 = don't know, refusal, not stated).

Value of HWTnDISW	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DDHn_AGE < 18 or MAMn_037 = 1	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	HWTnDBMI = NS or MAMn_037 = DK, R, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	HWTnDBMI < 18.50	Underweight
2	(18.50 <= HWTnDBMI <= 24.99)	Normal weight
3	(25.00 <= HWTnDBMI <= 29.99)	Overweight
4	(30.00 <= HWTnDBMI <= 34.99)	Obese – Class I
5	(35.00 <= HWTnDBMI <= 39.99)	Obese – Class II
6	HWTnDBMI >= 40.00	Obese – Class III

## 8) BMI classification for adults aged 18 and over (self reported) - international standard - Grouped

**Variable name:** HWTEGISW

**Based on:** HWTEDBMI, DDHE\_AGE

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable assigns adult respondents aged 18 and over (except pregnant women) to one of the following categories, according to their Body Mass Index (BMI): underweight; acceptable weight; overweight; obese class I; obese class II; and, obese class III. Here, the BMI categories are adopted from a body weight classification system recommended by Health Canada and the World Health Organization (WHO) which has been widely used internationally.

According to Health Canada, this BMI classification system can be used as a screening tool to identify weight-related health risks at the population and individual levels. The following health risks are associated with each of the BMI categories for adults aged 18 and over:

- normal weight = least health risk;
- underweight and overweight = increased health risk;
- obese class I = high health risk;

- obese class II = very high health risk;
- obese class III = extremely high health risk

At the population level, the BMI classification system can be used to compare body weight patterns and related health risks *within* and *between* populations and to establish population trends in body weight patterns. The classification should be used with caution at the individual level because the health risk associated with each BMI category varies considerably between individuals. Particular caution should be used when classifying: adults who are naturally very lean, very muscular adults, some ethnic and racial groups, and seniors.

For more detailed information see *Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults*, Health Canada, 2003 (available online at:

[http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/hpfb-dgpsa/onpp-bppn/weight\\_book\\_e.pdf](http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/hpfb-dgpsa/onpp-bppn/weight_book_e.pdf)).

**Note:** This variable excludes female respondents aged 18 to 49 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question (i.e. MAME\_037 = don't know, refusal, not stated).

Value of HWTEGISW	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DDHE_AGE < 18 or MAME_037 = 1	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	HWTEDBMI = NS or MAME_037 = DK, R, NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	HWTEDBMI < 18.50	Underweight
2	(18.50 <= HWTEDBMI <= 24.99)	Normal weight
3	(25.00 <= HWTEDBMI <= 29.99)	Overweight
4	30.00 <= HWTEDBMI	Obese – Class I, II, III

## 9) BMI classification for children aged 12 to 17 (self-reported) – Cole classification system

**Variable name:** HWTEDCOL

**Based on:** HWTEDBMI, DHHE\_SEX, DHHEYOB, DHHEMOB, DHHEDOB, ADME\_YOI, ADME\_MOI, ADME\_DOI

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies children aged 12 to 17 (except female respondents aged 15 to 17 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question) as “obese”, “overweight” or “neither obese or overweight” according to the age-and-sex-specific BMI cut-off points as defined by Cole et al. The Cole cut-off points are based on pooled international data (Brazil, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Netherlands, Singapore, and United States) for BMI and linked to the widely internationally accepted adult BMI cut-off points of 25 (overweight) and 30 (obese). For more information about the Cole BMI classification system, see *Establishing a Standard Definition for Child Overweight and Obesity Worldwide - International survey*, by Tim J Cole, Mary C Bellizzi, Katherine M. Flegal, William H Dietz, published in *British Medical Journal*, Volume: 320, May 2000.

**Note (1):** Respondents who do not fall within the categories of “Obese” or “Overweight” (as defined by Cole et al.) have been classified by CCHS as “neither obese nor overweight”.

**Note (2):** This variable excludes respondents who are 216 months in age, i.e. those who were 18 years old or over.

### Temporary variable

Value of DHHE_AGM	Condition(s)	Description
9999 (NS)	If (DHHE_DOB = DK, R, NS) or (DHHE_MOB = DK, R or NS) or	A valid day of birth or month of birth or year of birth is not

	(DHHE_YOB = DK, R or NS)	available for the respondent.
Age in months (Values: 144-1224)	Interview date converted in months (ADME_YOI, ADME_MOI and ADME_DOI) – Date of birth converted in months (DHHE_YOB, DHHE_MOB and DHHE_DOB)	Create respondent's age in months at time of the interview

**Temporary reformats**

Condition(s)	Description
If DHHE_AGM < 9996, then AGE <sub>nT1</sub> = DHHE_AGM / 12  (Rounded to nearest 0.5)	Convert respondent's "age in months" to "age in years"

Value of HWTEDCOL	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	MAM <sub>n</sub> _037 = 1 or (DHHE_AGM >= 216 and DHHE_AGM < NS)	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	HWTEDBMI = NS or MAM <sub>n</sub> _037 = DK, R, NS or DHHE_AGM = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
3	(AGE <sub>nT1</sub> = 12 and DHHE_SEX = 1 and HWTEDBMI >= 26.02) or (AGE <sub>nT1</sub> = 12 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and HWTEDBMI >= 26.67) or (AGE <sub>nT1</sub> = 12.5 and DHHE_SEX = 1 and HWTEDBMI >= 26.43) or (AGE <sub>nT1</sub> = 12.5 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and HWTEDBMI >= 27.24) or (AGE <sub>nT1</sub> = 13 and DHHE_SEX = 1 and HWTEDBMI >= 26.84) or (AGE <sub>nT1</sub> = 13 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and HWTEDBMI >= 27.76) or (AGE <sub>nT1</sub> = 13.5 and DHHE_SEX = 1 and HWTEDBMI >= 27.25) or (AGE <sub>nT1</sub> = 13.5 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and HWTEDBMI >= 28.20) or (AGE <sub>nT1</sub> = 14 and DHHE_SEX = 1 and HWTEDBMI >= 27.63) or (AGE <sub>nT1</sub> = 14 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and HWTEDBMI >= 28.57) or	Obese



	<p>(<b>AGEnT1 = 14.5</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and HWTEDBMI &gt;= 27.98) or (AGEnT1 = 14.5 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and HWTEDBMI &gt;= 28.87) or (<b>AGEnT1 = 15</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and HWTEDBMI &gt;= 28.30) or (AGEnT1 = 15 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and HWTEDBMI &gt;= 29.11) or (<b>AGEnT1 = 15.5</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and HWTEDBMI &gt;= 28.60) or (AGEnT1 = 15.5 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and HWTEDBMI &gt;= 29.29) or (<b>AGEnT1 = 16</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and HWTEDBMI &gt;= 28.88) or (AGEnT1 = 16 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and HWTEDBMI &gt;= 29.43) or (<b>AGEnT1 = 16.5</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and HWTEDBMI &gt;= 29.14) or (AGEnT1 = 16.5 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and HWTEDBMI &gt;= 29.56) or (<b>AGEnT1 = 17</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and HWTEDBMI &gt;= 29.41) or (AGEnT1 = 17 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and HWTEDBMI &gt;= 29.69) or (<b>AGEnT1 = 17.5</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and HWTEDBMI &gt;= 29.70) or (AGEnT1 = 17.5 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and HWTEDBMI &gt;= 29.84) or (<b>AGEnT1 = 18</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and HWTEDBMI &gt;= 30.00) or (AGEnT1 = 18 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and HWTEDBMI &gt;= 30.00)</p>	
2	<p>(<b>AGEnT1 = 12</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and (21.22 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 26.02)) or (AGEnT1 = 12 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and</p>	Overweight

	<p>(21.68 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 26.67)) or  <b>(AGEnT1 = 12.5</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and (21.56 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 26.43)) or  (AGEnT1 = 12.5 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  (22.14 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 27.24)) or  <b>(AGEnT1 = 13</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (21.91 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 26.84)) or  (AGEnT1 = 13 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  (22.58 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 27.76)) or  <b>(AGEnT1 = 13.5</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (22.27 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 27.25)) or  (AGEnT1 = 13.5 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  (22.98 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 28.20)) or  <b>(AGEnT1 = 14</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (22.62 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 27.63)) or  (AGEnT1 = 14 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  (23.34 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 28.57)) or  <b>(AGEnT1 = 14.5</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (22.96 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 27.98)) or  (AGEnT1 = 14.5 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  (23.66 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 28.87)) or  <b>(AGEnT1 = 15</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (23.29 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 28.30)) or  (AGEnT1 = 15 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  (23.94 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 29.11)) or  <b>(AGEnT1 = 15.5</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (23.60 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 28.60)) or  (AGEnT1 = 15.5 and DHHE_SEX = 2  and  (24.17 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 29.29)) or  <b>(AGEnT1 = 16</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (23.90 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 28.88)) or  (AGEnT1 = 16 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  (24.37 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 29.43)) or  <b>(AGEnT1 = 16.5</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (24.19 &lt;= HWTEDBMI &lt; 29.14)) or  (AGEnT1 = 16.5 and</p>	
--	---	--

	DHHE_SEX = 2 and (24.54 <= HWTEDBMI < 29.56)) or <b>(AGEnT1 = 17</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and (24.46 <= HWTEDBMI < 29.41)) or (AGEnT1 = 17 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and (24.70 <= HWTEDBMI < 29.69)) or <b>(AGEnT1 = 17.5</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and (24.73 <= HWTEDBMI < 29.70)) or (AGEnT1 = 17.5 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and (24.85 <= HWTEDBMI < 29.84)) or <b>(AGEnT1 = 18</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and (25.00 <= HWTEDBMI < 30.00)) or (AGEnT1 = 18 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and (25.00 <= HWTEDBMI < 30.00))	
1	Else	Neither overweight nor obese

## Measured Height and Weight (9 DVs)

### 1) Height (Metres) – Measured

**Variable name:** MHWnDHTM

**Based on:** MHWn\_N6

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's height in metres as measured by an interviewer.

**Note:** For Cycle 3.1, height and weight measured by interviewers were collected as part of a sub-sample of 4,735 respondents aged 12 and over, proportionally distributed over the 10 provinces according to their population size. Measured height and weight was not collected in the territories.

Value of MHWnDHTM	Condition(s)	Description
9.996 (NA)	GEO_n_PRV = 60,61,62	Population exclusion
9.999 (NS)	MHWn_N5 = 1 or MHWn_6 = 2	Respondents who did not give their permission to be measured or for whom some other reason (eg. respondent bedridden, interview setting, etc.) made measurement impossible.
9.999 (NS)	(MHWn_N6 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered.
MHWn_N6 / 100	0 < MHWn_N6 < NA	Height in metres

### 2) Height (Metres) – Measured – Grouped

**Variable name:** MHWEIGHTM

**Based on:** MHWE\_N6

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the height of the respondent in metres as measured by an interviewer.

**Note (1):** For Cycle 3.1, height and weight measured by interviewers were collected as part of a sub-sample of 4,735 respondents aged 12 and over, proportionally distributed over the 10 provinces according to their population size. Measured height and weight was not collected in the territories.

**Note (2):** In order to ensure certain individuals were not identifiable, some records have been collapsed as indicated in the table entitled "Collapsed extreme values of MHWEIGHTM" below.

Value of MHWEIGHTM	Condition(s)	Description
9.996 (NA)	GEOE_PRV = 60,61,62	Population exclusion
9.999 (NS)	MHWE_N5 = 1 or MHWE_6 = 2	Respondents who did not give their permission to be measured or for whom some other reason (eg. respondent bedridden, interview setting, etc.) made measurement impossible.
9.999 (NS)	(MHWE_N6 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered.
MHWE_N6 / 100	0 < MHWE_N6 < NA	Height in metres

**Collapsed extreme values of MHWEDHTM**

<b>Collapsed value</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
1.375	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 12 <= DHHE_AGE <= 14 and MHWE_N6 < 1.375	12-14 year old male shorter than 1.375 metres
1.570	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 15 <= DHHE_AGE <= 17 and MHWE_N6 < 1.570	15-17 year old male shorter than 1.570 metres
1.600	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 18 <= DHHE_AGE <= 19 and MHWE_N6 < 1.600	18-19 year old male shorter than 1.600 metres
1.540	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 20 <= DHHE_AGE <= 24 and MHWE_N8 < 1.540	20-24 year old male shorter than 1.540 metres
1.600	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 25 <= DHHE_AGE <= 29 and MHWE_N6 < 1.600	25-29 year old male shorter than 1.600 metres
1.540	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 30 <= DHHE_AGE <= 34 and MHWE_N6 < 1.540	30-34 year old male shorter than 1.540 metres
1.580	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 35 <= DHHE_AGE <= 39 and MHWE_N6 < 1.580	35-39 year old male shorter than 1.580 metres
1.540	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 40 <= DHHE_AGE <= 44 and MHWE_N6 < 1.540	40-44 year old male shorter than 1.540 metres
1.530	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 45 <= DHHE_AGE <= 49 and MHWE_N6 < 1.530	45-49 year old male shorter than 1.530 metres
1.590	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 50 <= DHHE_AGE <= 54 and MHWE_N6 < 1.590	50-54 year old male shorter than 1.590 metres
1.590	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 55 <= DHHE_AGE <= 59 and MHWE_N6 < 1.590	55-59 year old male shorter than 1.590 metres
1.550	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 60 <= DHHE_AGE <= 64 and MHWE_N6 < 1.550	60-64 year old male shorter than 1.550 metres
1.540	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 65 <= DHHE_AGE <= 69 and MHWE_N6 < 1.540	65-69 year old male shorter than 1.540 metres
1.590	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 70 <= DHHE_AGE <= 74 and MHWE_N6 < 1.590	70-74 year old male shorter than 1.590 metres
1.555	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 75 <= DHHE_AGE <= 79 and MHWE_N6 < 1.555	75-79 year old male shorter than 1.555 metres
1.530	DHHE_SEX = 1 and DHHE_AGE >= 80 and MHWE_N6 < 1.530	male aged 80 or older shorter than 1.530 metres
1.390	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 12 <= DHHE_AGE <= 14 and	12-14 year old female shorter than 1.390 metres

	MHWE_N6 < 1.390	
1.450	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 15 <= DHHE_AGE <= 17 and MHWE_N6 < 1.450	15-17 year old female shorter than 1.450 metres
1.321	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 18 <= DHHE_AGE <= 19 and MHWE_N6 < 1.321	18-19 year old female shorter than 1.321 metres
1.500	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 20 <= DHHE_AGE <= 24 and MHWE_N6 < 1.500	20-24 year old female shorter than 1.500 metres
1.462	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 25 <= DHHE_AGE <= 29 and MHWE_N6 < 1.462	25-29 year old female shorter than 1.462 metres
1.485	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 30 <= DHHE_AGE <= 34 and MHWE_N6 < 1.485	30-34 year old female shorter than 1.485 metres
1.490	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 35 <= DHHE_AGE <= 39 and MHWE_N6 < 1.490	35-39 year old female shorter than 1.490 metres
1.480	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 40 <= DHHE_AGE <= 44 and MHWE_N6 < 1.480	40-44 year old female shorter than 1.480 metres
1.380	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 45 <= DHHE_AGE <= 49 and MHWE_N6 < 1.380	45-49 year old female shorter than 1.380 metres
1.490	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 50 <= DHHE_AGE <= 54 and MHWE_N6 < 1.490	50-54 year old female shorter than 1.490 metres
1.440	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 55 <= DHHE_AGE <= 59 and MHWE_N6 < 1.440	55-59 year old female shorter than 1.440 metres
1.420	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 60 <= DHHE_AGE <= 64 and MHWE_N6 < 1.420	60-64 year old female shorter than 1.420 metres
1.415	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 65 <= DHHE_AGE <= 69 and MHWE_N6 < 1.415	65-69 year old female shorter than 1.415 metres
1.430	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 70 <= DHHE_AGE <= 74 and MHWE_N6 < 1.430	70-74 year old female shorter than 1.430 metres
1.340	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 75 <= DHHE_AGE <= 79 and MHWE_N6 < 1.340	75-79 year old female shorter than 1.340 metres
1.350	DHHE_SEX = 2 and DHHE_AGE >= 80 and MHWE_N6 < 1.350	female aged 80 or older shorter than 1.350 metres
1.830	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 12 <= DHHE_AGE <= 14 and MHWE_N6 > 1.830	12-14 year old male taller than 1.830 metres
1.903	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 15 <= DHHE_AGE <= 17 and MHWE_N6 > 1.903	15-17 year old male taller than 1.903 metres

1.940	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 18 <= DHHE_AGE <= 19 and MHWE_N6 > 1.940	18-19 year old male taller than 1.940 metres
1.990	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 20 <= DHHE_AGE <= 24 and MHWE_N6 > 1.990	20-24 year old male taller than 1.990 metres
1.950	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 25 <= DHHE_AGE <= 29 and MHWE_N6 > 1.950	25-29 year old male taller than 1.950 metres
1.925	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 30 <= DHHE_AGE <= 34 and MHWE_N6 > 1.925	30-34 year old male taller than 1.925 metres
1.960	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 35 <= DHHE_AGE <= 39 and MHWE_N6 > 1.960	35-39 year old male taller than 1.960 metres
1.950	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 40 <= DHHE_AGE <= 44 and MHWE_N6 > 1.950	40-44 year old male taller than 1.950 metres
1.930	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 45 <= DHHE_AGE <= 49 and MHWE_N6 > 1.930	45-49 year old male taller than 1.930 metres
1.942	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 50 <= DHHE_AGE <= 54 and MHWE_N6 > 1.942	50-54 year old male taller than 1.942 metres
1.970	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 55 <= DHHE_AGE <= 59 and MHWE_N6 > 1.970	55-59 year old male taller than 1.970 metres
1.860	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 60 <= DHHE_AGE <= 64 and MHWE_N6 > 1.860	60-64 year old male taller than 1.860 metres
1.885	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 65 <= DHHE_AGE <= 69 and MHWE_N6 > 1.885	65-69 year old male taller than 1.885 metres
1.852	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 70 <= DHHE_AGE <= 74 and MHWE_N6 > 1.852	70-74 year old male taller than 1.852 metres
1.840	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 75 <= DHHE_AGE <= 79 and MHWE_N6 > 1.840	75-79 year old male taller than 1.840 metres
1.840	DHHE_SEX = 1 and DHHE_AGE >= 80 and MHWE_N6 > 1.840	male aged 80 or older taller than 1.840 metres
1.730	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 12 <= DHHE_AGE <= 14 and MHWE_N6 > 1.730	12-14 year old female taller than 1.730 metres
1.840	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 15 <= DHHE_AGE <= 17 and MHWE_N6 > 1.840	15-17 year old female taller than 1.840 metres
1.830	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 18 <= DHHE_AGE <= 19 and MHWE_N6 > 1.830	18-19 year old female taller than 1.830 metres
1.810	DHHE_SEX = 2 and	20-24 year old female taller than

	20 <= DHHE_AGE <= 24 and MHWE_N6 > 1.810	1.810 metres
1.805	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 25 <= DHHE_AGE <= 29 and MHWE_N6 > 1.805	25-29 year old female taller than 1.805 metres
1.800	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 30 <= DHHE_AGE <= 34 and MHWE_N6 > 1.800	30-34 year old female taller than 1.800 metres
1.777	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 35 <= DHHE_AGE <= 39 and MHWE_N6 > 1.777	35-39 year old female taller than 1.777 metres
1.775	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 40 <= DHHE_AGE <= 44 and MHWE_N6 > 1.775	40-44 year old female taller than 1.775 metres
1.815	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 45 <= DHHE_AGE <= 49 and MHWE_N6 > 1.815	45-49 year old female taller than 1.815 metres
1.770	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 50 <= DHHE_AGE <= 54 and MHWE_N6 > 1.770	50-54 year old female taller than 1.770 metres
1.790	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 55 <= DHHE_AGE <= 59 and MHWE_N6 > 1.790	55-59 year old female taller than 1.790 metres
1.720	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 60 <= DHHE_AGE <= 64 and MHWE_N6 > 1.720	60-64 year old female taller than 1.720 metres
1.760	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 65 <= DHHE_AGE <= 69 and MHWE_N6 > 1.760	65-69 year old female taller than 1.760 metres
1.730	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 70 <= DHHE_AGE <= 74 and MHWE_N6 > 1.730	70-74 year old female taller than 1.730 metres
1.690	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 75 <= DHHE_AGE <= 79 and MHWE_N6 > 1.690	75-79 year old female taller than 1.690 metres
1.716	DHHE_SEX = 2 and DHHE_AGE >= 80 and MHWE_N6 > 1.716	female aged 80 or older taller than 1.716 metres



### 3) Weight (Kilograms) - Measured

**Variable name:** MHWnDWTk

**Based on:** MHWn\_N2A

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's weight in kilograms as measured by an interviewer.

**Note:** For Cycle 3.1, height and weight measured by interviewers were collected as part of a sub-sample of 4,735 respondents aged 12 and over, proportionally distributed over the 10 provinces according to their population size. Measured height and weight was not collected in the territories.

Value of MHWnDWTk	Condition(s)	Description
999.96 (NA)	GEO_n_PRV = 60,61,62	Population exclusion
999.99 (NS)	MHWn_N1 = 1 or (MHWn_N4 = 1, 2) or MHWn_2 = 2	Respondents who did not give their permission to be measured or for whom some other reason (eg. respondent bedridden, interview setting, etc.) made measurement impossible.
999.99 (NS)	(MHWn_N2A= DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered.
MHWn_N2A	0 < MHWn_N2A < NA	Weight in kilograms

### 4) Weight (Kilograms) – Measured – Grouped

**Variable name:** MHWEGWTK

**Based on:** MHWE\_N2A

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's weight in kilograms as measured by an interviewer.

**Note (1):** For Cycle 3.1, height and weight measured by interviewers were collected as part of a sub-sample of 4,735 respondents aged 12 and over, proportionally distributed over the 10 provinces according to their population size. Measured height and weight was not collected in the territories.

**Note (2):** In order to ensure certain individuals were not identifiable, some records have been collapsed as indicated in the table entitled "Collapsed extreme values of MHWEGWTK below.

Value of MHWEGWTK	Condition(s)	Description
999.96 (NA)	GEOE_PRV = 60,61,62	Population exclusion
999.99 (NS)	MHWE_N1 = 1 or (MHWE_N4 = 1, 2) or MHWE_2 = 2	Respondents who did not give their permission to be measured or for whom some other reason (eg. respondent bedridden, interview setting, etc.) made measurement impossible.
999.99 (NS)	(MHWE_N2A= DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered.
MHWE_N2A	0 < MHWE_N2A < NA	Weight in kilograms

#### Collapsed extreme values of MHWEGWTK

Collapsed value	Condition(s)	Description
30.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 12 <= DHHE_AGE <= 14 and	12-14 year old male weighing less than 30.00 kilograms

	MHWEGWTK < 30.00	
46.85	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 15 <= DHHE_AGE <= 17 and MHWEGWTK < 46.85	15-17 year old male weighing less than 46.85 kilograms
51.50	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 18 <= DHHE_AGE <= 19 and MHWEGWTK < 51.50	18-19 year old male weighing less than 51.50 kilograms
49.60	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 20 <= DHHE_AGE <= 24 and MHWEGWTK < 49.60	20-24 year old male weighing less than 49.60 kilograms
52.27	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 25 <= DHHE_AGE <= 29 and MHWEGWTK < 52.27	25-29 year old male weighing less than 52.27 kilograms
57.75	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 30 <= DHHE_AGE <= 34 and MHWEGWTK < 57.75	30-34 year old male weighing less than 57.75 kilograms
55.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 35 <= DHHE_AGE <= 39 and MHWEGWTK < 55.00	35-39 year old male weighing less than 55.00 kilograms
55.70	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 40 <= DHHE_AGE <= 44 and MHWEGWTK < 55.70	40-44 year old male weighing less than 55.70 kilograms
50.25	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 45 <= DHHE_AGE <= 49 and MHWEGWTK < 50.25	45-49 year old male weighing less than 50.25 kilograms
56.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 50 <= DHHE_AGE <= 54 and MHWEGWTK < 56.00	50-54 year old male weighing less than 56.00 kilograms
53.85	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 55 <= DHHE_AGE <= 59 and MHWEGWTK < 53.85	55-59 year old male weighing less than 53.85 kilograms
59.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 60 <= DHHE_AGE <= 64 and MHWEGWTK < 59.00	60-64 year old male weighing less than 59.00 kilograms
47.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 65 <= DHHE_AGE <= 69 and MHWEGWTK < 47.00	65-69 year old male weighing less than 47.00 kilograms
56.50	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 70 <= DHHE_AGE <= 74 and MHWEGWTK < 56.50	70-74 year old male weighing less than 56.50 kilograms
54.60	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 75 <= DHHE_AGE <= 79 and MHWEGWTK < 54.60	75-79 year old male weighing less than 54.60 kilograms
50.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and DHHE_AGE >= 80 and MHWEGWTK < 50.00	male aged 80 or older weighing less than 50.00 kilograms
29.00	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 12 <= DHHE_AGE <= 14 and MHWEGWTK < 29.00	12-14 year old female weighing less than 29.00 kilograms
40.85	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 15 <= DHHE_AGE <= 17 and MHWEGWTK < 40.85	15-17 year old female weighing less than 40.85 kilograms

36.26	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 18 <= DHHE_AGE <= 19 and MHWEGWTK < 36.26	18-19 year old female weighing less than 36.26 kilograms
40.00	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 20 <= DHHE_AGE <= 24 and MHWEGWTK < 40.00	20-24 year old female weighing less than 40.00 kilograms
45.00	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 25 <= DHHE_AGE <= 29 and MHWEGWTK < 45.00	25-29 year old female weighing less than 45.00 kilograms
44.60	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 30 <= DHHE_AGE <= 34 and MHWEGWTK < 44.60	30-34 year old female weighing less than 44.60 kilograms
43.75	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 35 <= DHHE_AGE <= 39 and MHWEGWTK < 43.75	35-39 year old female weighing less than 43.75 kilograms
41.65	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 40 <= DHHE_AGE <= 44 and MHWEGWTK < 41.65	40-44 year old female weighing less than 41.65 kilograms
42.85	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 45 <= DHHE_AGE <= 49 and MHWEGWTK < 42.85	45-49 year old female weighing less than 42.85 kilograms
48.00	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 50 <= DHHE_AGE <= 54 and MHWEGWTK < 48.00	50-54 year old female weighing less than 48.00 kilograms
45.80	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 55 <= DHHE_AGE <= 59 and MHWEGWTK < 45.80	55-59 year old female weighing less than 45.80 kilograms
45.50	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 60 <= DHHE_AGE <= 64 and MHWEGWTK < 45.50	60-64 year old female weighing less than 45.50 kilograms
47.40	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 65 <= DHHE_AGE <= 69 and MHWEGWTK < 47.40	65-69 year old female weighing less than 47.40 kilograms
42.60	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 70 <= DHHE_AGE <= 74 and MHWEGWTK < 42.60	70-74 year old female weighing less than 42.60 kilograms
41.35	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 75 <= DHHE_AGE <= 79 and MHWEGWTK < 41.35	75-79 year old female weighing less than 41.35 kilograms
37.35	DHHE_SEX = 2 and DHHE_AGE >= 80 and MHWEGWTK < 37.35	female aged 80 or older weighing less than 37.35 kilograms
120.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and	12-14 year old male weighing

	12 <= DHHE_AGE <= 14 and MHWEGWTK > 120.00	more than 120.00 kilograms
144.30	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 15 <= DHHE_AGE <= 17 and MHWEGWTK > 144.30	15-17 year old male weighing more than 144.30 kilograms
129.85	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 18 <= DHHE_AGE <= 19 and MHWEGWTK > 129.85	18-19 year old male weighing more than 129.85 kilograms
122.55	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 20 <= DHHE_AGE <= 24 and MHWEGWTK > 122.55	20-24 year old male weighing more than 122.55 kilograms
131.89	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 25 <= DHHE_AGE <= 29 and MHWEGWTK > 131.89	25-29 year old male weighing more than 131.89 kilograms
121.45	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 30 <= DHHE_AGE <= 34 and MHWEGWTK > 121.45	30-34 year old male weighing more than 121.45 kilograms
138.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 35 <= DHHE_AGE <= 39 and MHWEGWTK > 138.00	35-39 year old male weighing more than 138.00 kilograms
125.40	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 40 <= DHHE_AGE <= 44 and MHWEGWTK > 125.40	40-44 year old male weighing more than 125.40 kilograms
133.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 45 <= DHHE_AGE <= 49 and MHWEGWTK > 133.00	45-49 year old male weighing more than 133.00 kilograms
136.30	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 50 <= DHHE_AGE <= 54 and MHWEGWTK > 136.30	50-54 year old male weighing more than 136.30 kilograms
124.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 55 <= DHHE_AGE <= 59 and MHWEGWTK > 124.00	55-59 year old male weighing more than 124.00 kilograms
129.30	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 60 <= DHHE_AGE <= 64 and MHWEGWTK > 129.30	60-64 year old male weighing more than 129.30 kilograms
123.25	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 65 <= DHHE_AGE <= 69 and MHWEGWTK > 123.25	65-69 year old male weighing more than 123.25 kilograms
123.15	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 70 <= DHHE_AGE <= 74 and MHWEGWTK > 123.15	70-74 year old male weighing more than 123.15 kilograms
134.00	DHHE_SEX = 1 and 75 <= DHHE_AGE <= 79 and MHWEGWTK > 134.00	75-79 year old male weighing more than 134.00 kilograms
117.50	DHHE_SEX = 1 and DHHE_AGE >= 80 and MHWEGWTK > 117.50	male aged 80 or older weighing more than 117.50 kilograms
83.65	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 12 <= DHHE_AGE <= 14 and MHWEGWTK > 83.65	12-14 year old female weighing more than 83.65 kilograms
116.25	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 15 <= DHHE_AGE <= 17 and	15-17 year old female weighing more than 116.25 kilograms

	MHWEGWTK > 116.25	
107.70	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 18 <= DHHE_AGE <= 19 and MHWEGWTK > 107.70	18-19 year old female weighing more than 107.70 kilograms
112.75	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 20 <= DHHE_AGE <= 24 and MHWEGWTK > 112.75	20-24 year old female weighing more than 112.75 kilograms
124.80	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 25 <= DHHE_AGE <= 29 and MHWEGWTK > 124.80	25-29 year old female weighing more than 124.80 kilograms
128.30	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 30 <= DHHE_AGE <= 34 and MHWEGWTK > 128.30	30-34 year old female weighing more than 128.30 kilograms
128.10	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 35 <= DHHE_AGE <= 39 and MHWEGWTK > 128.10	35-39 year old female weighing more than 128.10 kilograms
127.35	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 40 <= DHHE_AGE <= 44 and MHWEGWTK > 127.35	40-44 year old female weighing more than 127.35 kilograms
133.25	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 45 <= DHHE_AGE <= 49 and MHWEGWTK > 133.25	45-49 year old female weighing more than 133.25 kilograms
126.35	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 50 <= DHHE_AGE <= 54 and MHWEGWTK > 126.35	50-54 year old female weighing more than 126.35 kilograms
122.65	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 55 <= DHHE_AGE <= 59 and MHWEGWTK > 122.65	55-59 year old female weighing more than 122.65 kilograms
135.45	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 60 <= DHHE_AGE <= 64 and MHWEGWTK > 135.45	60-64 year old female weighing more than 135.45 kilograms
115.00	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 65 <= DHHE_AGE <= 69 and MHWEGWTK > 115.00	65-69 year old female weighing more than 115.00 kilograms
116.80	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 70 <= DHHE_AGE <= 74 and MHWEGWTK > 116.80	70-74 year old female weighing more than 116.80 kilograms
107.30	DHHE_SEX = 2 and 75 <= DHHE_AGE <= 79 and MHWEGWTK > 107.30	75-79 year old female weighing more than 107.30 kilograms
101.00	DHHE_SEX = 2 and DHHE_AGE >= 80 and MHWEGWTK > 101.00	female aged 80 or older weighing more than 101.00 kilograms

## 5) Body Mass Index (BMI) (Measured)

**Variable name:** MHWnDBMI

**Based on:** MHWnDHTM, MHWnDWTk

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** Body Mass Index (BMI) is a comparison of “weight” relative to the “height” of respondents. BMI is calculated by dividing weight in kilograms by height in metres squared.

$$( \text{BMI} = \text{WEIGHT (KG)} / \text{HEIGHT (METRES)} \text{ SQUARED} )$$

**Note (1):** BMI is not calculated for pregnant women. Although calculation of BMI is not recommended for lactating women, the index provided here is calculated for women who report that they are breastfeeding (MEXn\_05 = 1) to permit comparability with previous CCHS cycles.

**Note (2):** For Cycle 1.1 of CCHS, BMI was calculated only for respondents aged 20-64. Beginning with Cycle 2.1, BMI is calculated for respondents aged 18 and over. With the introduction of a new classification system for people under 18 in Cycle 3.1, BMI is now calculated for persons less than 18.

**Note (3):** This BMI classification is created using “measured height” and “measured weight” variables.

Value of MHWnDBMI	Condition(s)	Description
999.96 (NA)	(GEO_n_PRV = 60, 61, 62) or MAMn_037 = 1	Population exclusions
999.99 (NS)	MHWnDHTM = NS or MHWnDWTk = NS	Respondents for whom a valid measured height and weight was not obtained
999.99 (NS)	DHHn_SEX = 2 and (MAMn_037 = DK, R or NS)	Females who did not answer the pregnancy question (don't know, refusal, not stated)
MHWnDWTk / (MHWnDHTM × MHWnDHTM)  (Rounded to two decimal places)	MHWnDHTM < NA and MHWnDWTk < NA	BMI calculated from both measured height and measured weight values

## 6) Body Mass Index (BMI) – Measured – Grouped

**Variable name:** MHWEGBMI

**Based on:** MHWEDHTM, MHWEDWTk

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** Body Mass Index (BMI) is a comparison of “weight” relative to the “height” of respondents. BMI is calculated by dividing weight in kilograms by height in metres squared.

$$( \text{BMI} = \text{WEIGHT (KG)} / \text{HEIGHT (METRES)} \text{ SQUARED} )$$

**Note (1):** BMI is not calculated for pregnant women. Although calculation of BMI is not recommended for lactating women, the index provided here is calculated for women who report that they are breastfeeding (MEXE\_05 = 1) to permit comparability with previous CCHS cycles.

**Note (2):** For Cycle 1.1 of CCHS, BMI was calculated only for respondents aged 20-64. Beginning with Cycle 2.1, BMI is calculated for respondents aged 18 and over. With the introduction of a new classification system for people under 18 in Cycle 3.1, BMI is now calculated for persons less than 18.

**Note (3):** This BMI classification is created using “measured height” and “measured weight” variables.

Value of MHWEGBMI	Condition(s)	Description
999.96 (NA)	(GEOE_PRV = 60, 61, 62) or MAME_037 = 1	Population exclusions
999.99 (NS)	MHWEDHTM = NS or MHWEDWTK = NS	Respondents for whom a valid measured height and weight was not obtained
999.99 (NS)	DHHE_SEX = 2 and (MAME_037 = DK, R or NS)	Females who did not answer the pregnancy question (don't know, refusal, not stated)
MHWEDWTK / (MHWEDHTM × MHWEDHTM)  (Rounded to two decimal places) (Min.: 12 Max.: 58)	MHWEDHTM < NA and MHWEDWTK < NA	BMI calculated from both measured height and measured weight values Collapsed for values below 12 and over 58

## 7) BMI Classification for Adults Aged 18 and Over (Measured) - International Standard

**Variable name:** MHWnDISW

**Based on:** MHWnDBMI, DHHn\_AGE

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable assigns adult respondents aged 18 and over (except pregnant women) to one of the following categories, according to their Body Mass Index (BMI): underweight; acceptable weight; overweight; obese class I; obese class II; and, obese class III. Here, the BMI categories are adopted from a body weight classification system recommended by Health Canada and the World Health Organization (WHO) which has been widely used internationally.

According to Health Canada, this BMI classification system can be used as a screening tool to identify weight-related health risks at the population and individual levels. The following health risks are associated with each of the BMI categories for adults aged 18 and over:

- normal weight = least health risk;
- underweight and overweight = increased health risk;
- obese class I = high health risk;
- obese class II = very high health risk;
- obese class III = extremely high health risk

At the population level, the BMI classification system can be used to compare body weight patterns and related health risks *within* and *between* populations and to establish population trends in body weight patterns. The classification should be used with caution at the individual level because the health risk associated with each BMI category varies considerably between individuals. Particular caution should be used when classifying: adults who are naturally very lean, very muscular adults, some ethnic and racial groups, and seniors.

For more detailed information see *Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults*, Health Canada, 2003 (available online at:

[http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/hpfb-dgpsa/onpp-bppn/weight\\_book\\_e.pdf](http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/hpfb-dgpsa/onpp-bppn/weight_book_e.pdf)).

**Note:** This variable excludes female respondents aged 18 to 49 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question (i.e. MAMn\_037 = don't know, refusal, not stated).

Value of MHWnDISW	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	(GEOOn_PRV = 60, 61, 62) or MAMn_037 = 1 or DHHn_AGE < 18	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	MHWnDBMI = NS or MAMn_037 = DK, R or NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	MHWnDBMI < 18.50	Underweight
2	18.50 <= MHWnDBMI <= 24.99	Normal weight
3	25.00 <= MHWnDBMI <= 29.99	Overweight
4	30.00 <= MHWnDBMI <= 34.99	Obese – Class I
5	35.00 <= MHWnDBMI <= 39.99	Obese – Class II
6	MHWnDBMI >= 40.00	Obese – Class III

## 8) BMI Classification for Adults Aged 18 and Over (Measured) - International Standard - Grouped

**Variable name:** MHWEGISW

**Based on:** MHWEDBMI, DHHE\_AGE

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable assigns adult respondents aged 18 and over (except pregnant women) to one of the following categories, according to their Body Mass Index (BMI): underweight; acceptable weight; overweight; obese class I; obese class II; and, obese class III. Here, the BMI categories are adopted from a body weight classification system recommended by Health Canada and the World Health Organization (WHO) which has been widely used internationally.

According to Health Canada, this BMI classification system can be used as a screening tool to identify weight-related health risks at the population and individual levels. The following health risks are associated with each of the BMI categories for adults aged 18 and over:

- normal weight = least health risk;
- underweight and overweight = increased health risk;
- obese class I = high health risk;
- obese class II = very high health risk;
- obese class III = extremely high health risk

At the population level, the BMI classification system can be used to compare body weight patterns and related health risks *within* and *between* populations and to establish population trends in body weight patterns. The classification should be used with caution at the individual level because the health risk associated with each BMI category varies considerably between individuals. Particular caution should be used when classifying: adults who are naturally very lean, very muscular adults, some ethnic and racial groups, and seniors.

For more detailed information see *Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults*, Health Canada, 2003 (available online at:

[http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/hpfb-dgpsa/onpp-bppn/weight\\_book\\_e.pdf](http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/hpfb-dgpsa/onpp-bppn/weight_book_e.pdf)).



**Note:** This variable excludes female respondents aged 18 to 49 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question (i.e. MAMn\_037 = don't know, refusal, not stated).

Value of MHWEGISW	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	(GEOE_PRV = 60, 61, 62) or MAME_037 = 1 or DHHE_AGE < 18	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	MHWEDBMI = NS or MAME_037 = DK, R or NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	MHWEDBMI < 18.50	Underweight
2	18.50 <= MHWEDBMI <= 24.99	Normal weight
3	25.00 <= MHWEDBMI <= 29.99	Overweight
4	30.00 <= MHWEDBMI	Obese – Class I, II, III

## 9) BMI Classification for Children Aged 12 to 17 (Measured) - Cole Classification System

**Variable name:** MHWEDCOL

**Based on:** MHWEDBMI, DHHE\_SEX, DHHEYOB, DHHEMOB, DHHEDOB, ADME\_YOI, ADME\_MOI, ADME\_DOI

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies children aged 12 to 17 as “obese” or “overweight” according to the age-and-sex-specific BMI cut-off points as defined by Cole et al. The Cole cut-off points are based on pooled international data (Brazil, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Netherlands, Singapore, and United States) for BMI and linked to the internationally accepted adult BMI cut-off points of 25 (overweight) and 30 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (obese). For more information about the Cole BMI classification system, see *Establishing a Standard Definition for Child Overweight and Obesity Worldwide - International survey*, by Tim J. Cole, Mary C. Bellizzi, Katherine M. Flegal, William H. Dietz, published in *British Medical Journal*, Volume: 320, May 2000.

**Note (1):** Respondents who do not fall within the categories of “Obese” or “Overweight” (as defined by Cole et al.) have been classified by CCHS as “neither obese nor overweight”.

**Note (2):** This variable excludes female respondents aged 15 to 17 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question (i.e. MAME\_037 = don't know, refusal, not stated).

**Note (3):** This variable excludes respondents who are 216 months in age, i.e. 18 years old or older.

### Temporary variable

Value of DHHE_AGM	Condition(s)	Description
9999 (NS)	If (DHHE_DOB = DK, R or NS) or (DHHE_MOB = DK, R or NS) or (DHHE_YOB = DK, R or NS)	A valid day of birth or month of birth or year of birth is not available for the respondent.
Age in months (Values: 144-1224)	Interview date converted in months (ADME_YOI, ADME_MOI and ADME_DOI) – Date of birth converted in months (DHHE_YOB, DHHE_MOB and DHHE_DOB)	Create respondent's age in months at time of the interview

### Temporary reformat

Condition(s)	Description
If DHHE_AGM < 9996, then AGEET1 = DHHE_AGM / 12	Convert respondent's “age in months” to “age

(Rounded to nearest 0.5)	in years"
--------------------------	-----------

Value of MHWnDCOL	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	(GEOE_PRV = 60,61,62) or MAME_037 = 1 or (DHHE_AGM >= 216 and DHHE_AGM < NS)	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	MHWEDBMI = NS or MAME_037 = DK, R, NS or DHHE_AGM = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
3	<p><b>(AGEET1 = 12</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and MHWEDBMI &gt;= 26.02) or (AGEET1 = 12 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and MHWEDBMI &gt;= 26.67) or <b>(AGEET1 = 12.5</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and MHWEDBMI &gt;= 26.43) or (AGEET1 = 12.5 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and MHWEDBMI &gt;= 27.24) or <b>(AGEET1 = 13</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and MHWEDBMI &gt;= 26.84) or (AGEET1 = 13 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and MHWEDBMI &gt;= 27.76) or <b>(AGEET1 = 13.5</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and MHWEDBMI &gt;= 27.25) or (AGEET1 = 13.5 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and MHWEDBMI &gt;= 28.20) or <b>(AGEET1 = 14</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and MHWEDBMI &gt;= 27.63) or (AGEET1 = 14 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and MHWEDBMI &gt;= 28.57) or <b>(AGEET1 = 14.5</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and MHWEDBMI &gt;= 27.98) or (AGEET1 = 14.5 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and MHWEDBMI &gt;= 28.87) or <b>(AGEET1 = 15</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and MHWEDBMI &gt;= 28.30) or (AGEET1 = 15 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and</p>	Obese

	<p>MHWEDBMI &gt;= 29.11) or  <b>(AGEET1 = 15.5</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  MHWEDBMI &gt;= 28.60) or  (AGEET1 = 15.5 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  MHWEDBMI &gt;= 29.29) or  <b>(AGEET1 = 16</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  MHWEDBMI &gt;= 28.88) or  (AGEET1 = 16 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  MHWEDBMI &gt;= 29.43) or  <b>(AGEET1 = 16.5</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  MHWEDBMI &gt;= 29.14) or  (AGEET1 = 16.5 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  MHWEDBMI &gt;= 29.56) or  <b>(AGEET1 = 17</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  MHWEDBMI &gt;= 29.41) or  (AGEET1 = 17 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  MHWEDBMI &gt;= 29.69) or  <b>(AGEET1 = 17.5</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  MHWEDBMI &gt;= 29.70) or  (AGEET1 = 17.5 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  MHWEDBMI &gt;= 29.84) or  <b>(AGEET1 = 18</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  MHWEDBMI &gt;= 30.00) or  (AGEET1 = 18 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  MHWEDBMI &gt;= 30.00)</p>	
2	<p><b>(AGEET1 = 12</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (21.22 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 26.02)) or  (AGEET1 = 12 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  (21.68 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 26.67)) or  <b>(AGEET1 = 12.5</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and (21.56 &lt;=  MHWEDBMI &lt; 26.43)) or  (AGEET1 = 12.5 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  (22.14 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 27.24)) or  <b>(AGEET1 = 13</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (21.91 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 26.84)) or  (AGEET1 = 13 and</p>	Overweight

	<p> DHHE_SEX = 2 and  (22.58 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 27.76)) or  <b>(AGEET1 = 13.5</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (22.27 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 27.25)) or  (AGEET1 = 13.5 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  (22.98 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 28.20)) or  <b>(AGEET1 = 14</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (22.62 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 27.63)) or  (AGEET1 = 14 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  (23.34 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 28.57)) or  <b>(AGEET1 = 14.5</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (22.96 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 27.98)) or  (AGEET1 = 14.5 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  (23.66 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 28.87)) or  <b>(AGEET1 = 15</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (23.29 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 28.30)) or  (AGEET1 = 15 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  (23.94 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 29.11)) or  <b>(AGEET1 = 15.5</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (23.60 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 28.60)) or  (AGEET1 = 15.5 and DHHE_SEX = 2  and  (24.17 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 29.29)) or  <b>(AGEET1 = 16</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (23.90 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 28.88)) or  (AGEET1 = 16 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  (24.37 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 29.43)) or  <b>(AGEET1 = 16.5</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (24.19 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 29.14)) or  (AGEET1 = 16.5 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  (24.54 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 29.56)) or  <b>(AGEET1 = 17</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (24.46 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 29.41)) or  (AGEET1 = 17 and  DHHE_SEX = 2 and  (24.70 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 29.69)) or  <b>(AGEET1 = 17.5</b> and  DHHE_SEX = 1 and  (24.73 &lt;= MHWEDBMI &lt; 29.70)) or </p>	
--	--	--

	(AGEET1 = 17.5 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and (24.85 <= MHWEDBMI < 29.84)) or <b>(AGEET1 = 18</b> and DHHE_SEX = 1 and (25.00 <= MHWEDBMI < 30.00)) or (AGEET1 = 18 and DHHE_SEX = 2 and (25.00 <= MHWEDBMI < 30.00))	
1	Else	Neither overweight nor obese

## Chronic Conditions (2 DVS)

### 1) Has a Chronic Condition

**Variable name:** CCCnF1

**Based on:** CCCn\_011, CCCn\_021, CCCn\_031, CCCn\_041, CCCn\_051, CCCn\_061, CCCn\_071, CCCn\_081, CCCn\_91A, CCCn\_91E, CCCn\_91F, CCCn\_101, CCCn\_111, CCCn\_121, CCCn\_131, CCCn\_141, CCCn\_151, CCCn\_161, CCCn\_171, CCCn\_181, CCCn\_191, CCCn\_201, CCCn\_211, CCCn\_251, CCCn\_261, CCCn\_271, CCCn\_280, CCCn\_290, CCCn\_321, CCCn\_331, CCCn\_341, CCCn\_901

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent has one or more chronic health conditions which were diagnosed by a health professional.

Value of CCCnF1	Condition(s)	Description
2	CCCn_011 = 2 and CCCn_021 = 2 and CCCn_031 = 2 and CCCn_041 = 2 and CCCn_051 = 2 and CCCn_061 = 2 and CCCn_071 = 2 and CCCn_081 = 2 and CCCn_91A = 2 and (CCCn_91E = 2, NA) and (CCCn_91F = 2, NA) and CCCn_101 = 2 and CCCn_111 = 2 and CCCn_121 = 2 and CCCn_131 = 2 and CCCn_141 = 2 and CCCn_151 = 2) and CCCn_161 = 2 and CCCn_171 = 2 and (CCCn_181 = 2, NA) and (CCCn_191 = 2, NA) and (CCCn_201 = 2, NA) and CCCn_211 = 2 and CCCn_251 = 2 and CCCn_261 = 2 and CCCn_271 = 2 and CCCn_280 = 2 and CCCn_290 = 2 and CCCn_321 = 2 and CCCn_331 = 2 and CCCn_341 = 2 and CCCn_901 = 2	Has no chronic conditions

1	CCCn_011 = 1 or CCCn_021 = 1 or CCCn_031 = 1 or CCCn_041 = 1 or CCCn_051 = 1 or CCCn_061 = 1 or CCCn_071 = 1 or CCCn_081 = 1 or CCCn_91A = 1 or CCCn_91E = 1 or CCCn_91F = 1 or CCCn_101 = 1 or CCCn_111 = 1 or CCCn_121 = 1 or CCCn_131 = 1 or CCCn_141 = 1 or CCCn_151 = 1 or CCCn_161 = 1 or CCCn_171 = 1 or CCCn_181 = 1 or CCCn_191 = 1 or CCCn_201 = 1 or CCCn_211 = 1 or CCCn_251 = 1 or CCCn_261 = 1 or CCCn_271 = 1 or CCCn_280 = 1 or CCCn_290 = 1 or CCCn_321 = 1 or CCCn_331 = 1 or CCCn_341 = 1 or CCCn_901 = 1	Has at least one chronic condition
---	---	------------------------------------

9 (NS)	(CCCn_011 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_021 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_031 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_041 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_051 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_061 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_071 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_081 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_91A = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_91E = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_91F = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_101 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_111 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_121 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_131 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_141 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_151 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_161 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_171 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_181 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_191 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_201 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_211 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_251 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_261 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_271 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_280 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_290 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_321 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_331 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_341 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCn_901 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
--------	---	---

## 2) Has Other Chronic Condition - Grouped

**Variable name:** CCCEG901

**Based on:** CCCE\_181, CCCE\_271, CCCE\_321, CCCE\_341, CCCE\_901

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent has been diagnosed by a health professional as having one or more of the following chronic health conditions.

Value of CCCEG901	Conditions(s)	Explanation
1	CCCE_181 = 1 or CCCE_271 = 1 or CCCE_321 = 1 or CCCE_341 = 1 or CCCE_901 = 1	Respondent answered "Yes" to one or more of: Alzheimer's Disease, schizophrenia, autism or any other developmental disorder, eating disorder, or "any other" long-term physical or mental health condition.



2	(CCCE_181 = 2, NA) and CCCE_271 = 2 and CCCE_321 = 2 and CCCE_341 = 2 and CCCE_901 = 2	Respondent answered "No" to: Alzheimer's Disease, schizophrenia, autism or any other developmental disorder, eating disorder, and "any other" long-term physical or mental health condition.
9 (NS)	(CCCE_181 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCE_271 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCE_321 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCE_341 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCE_901 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## Health Care Utilisation (4 DVs)

### 1) Number of Consultations with Medical Doctor/Paediatrician

**Variable name:** HCUndMDC

**Based on:** HCU\_n\_02A, HCU\_n\_02C

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of respondent's consultations, including over the phone, with medical doctor in the last 12 months.

Value of HCUndMDC	Condition(s)	Description
999 (NS)	(HCU_n_02A = DK, R, NS) or (HCU_n_02C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
HCU_n_02A + HCU_n_02C  (min: 0; max: 666)	(0 <= HCU_n_02A <= 366) and (0 <= HCU_n_02C <= 300)	Number of consultations with medical doctor

### 2) Number of Consultations with Medical Doctor/Paediatrician – Grouped

**Variable name:** HCUEGMDC

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of respondent's consultations, including over the phone, with medical doctor in the last 12 months.

**Note:** This variable has been grouped according to "less than 31 Consultations" and "31 or more".

Value of HCUEGMDC	Conditions(s)	Description
999 (NS)	(HCUE_02A = DK, R, NS) or (HCUE_02C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
HCUE_02A + HCUE_02C  (min: 0; max: 666)	(0 <= HCUE_02A <= 366) and (0 <= HCUE_02C <= 300)	Number of consultations with medical doctor. 31 or more consultations are grouped together.

### 3) Consultations with Health Professional

**Variable name:** HCU\_n\_FCOP

**Based on:** HCU\_n\_02A, HCU\_n\_02B, HCU\_n\_02C, HCU\_n\_02D, HCU\_n\_02E, HCU\_n\_02F, HCU\_n\_02G, HCU\_n\_02H, HCU\_n\_02I, HCU\_n\_02J

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondent consulted, including over the phone, at least 1 health professional in the last 12 months.

**Note:** This variable is not comparable to HCUAFHPC (CCHS 1.1) nor to HCCnDHPC (NPHS cycles 1-5) since it does not use CMHA\_01K.

Value of HCU_n_FCOP	Condition(s)	Description
---------------------	--------------	-------------

2	HCU <sub>n</sub> _02A = 0 and HCU <sub>n</sub> _02B = 0 and HCU <sub>n</sub> _02C = 0 and HCU <sub>n</sub> _02D = 0 and HCU <sub>n</sub> _02E = 0 and HCU <sub>n</sub> _02F = 0 and HCU <sub>n</sub> _02G = 0 and HCU <sub>n</sub> _02H = 0 and HCU <sub>n</sub> _02I = 0 and HCU <sub>n</sub> _02J = 0	Did not consult a health professional last year
1	(0 < HCU <sub>n</sub> _02A < NA) or (0 < HCU <sub>n</sub> _02B < NA) or (0 < HCU <sub>n</sub> _02C < NA) or (0 < HCU <sub>n</sub> _02D < NA) or (0 < HCU <sub>n</sub> _02E < NA) or (0 < HCU <sub>n</sub> _02F < NA) or (0 < HCU <sub>n</sub> _02G < NA) or (0 < HCU <sub>n</sub> _02H < NA) or (0 < HCU <sub>n</sub> _02I < NA) or (0 < HCU <sub>n</sub> _02J < NA)	Consulted a health professional at least once last year
9 (NS)	(HCU <sub>n</sub> _02A = DK, R, NS) or (HCU <sub>n</sub> _02B = DK, R, NS) or (HCU <sub>n</sub> _02C = DK, R, NS) or (HCU <sub>n</sub> _02D = DK, R, NS) or (HCU <sub>n</sub> _02E = DK, R, NS) or (HCU <sub>n</sub> _02F = DK, R, NS) or (HCU <sub>n</sub> _02G = DK, R, NS) or (HCU <sub>n</sub> _02H = DK, R, NS) or (HCU <sub>n</sub> _02I = DK, R, NS) or (HCU <sub>n</sub> _02J = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

#### 4) Consultations with Other Alternative Health Care Provider - Grouped

**Variable name:** HCUEG05L

**Based on:** HCUE\_04, HCUE\_05D, HCUE\_05E, HCUE\_05F, HCUE\_05G, HCUE\_05H, HCUE\_05I, HCUE\_05J, HCUE\_05K, HCUE\_05L

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent consulted, including over the phone, at least 1 of the following other alternative health care providers in the previous 12 months.

Value of HCUEG05L	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	HCUE_05A = 6	Respondent did not visit an alternative health care provider.
1	HCUE_05D = 1 or HCUE_05E = 1 or HCUE_05F = 1 or HCUE_05G = 1 or HCUE_05H = 1 or HCUE_05I = 1 or HCUE_05J = 1 or HCUE_05K = 1 or HCUE_05L = 1	Respondent has seen or talked to a Feldenkrais or Alexander teacher, a relaxation therapist, a biofeedback teacher, a Rolfer, an herbalist, a reflexologist, a spiritual or religious healer, or an "other" alternative health care provider

2	HCUE_05D = 2 and HCUE_05E = 2 and HCUE_05F = 2 and HCUE_05G = 2 and HCUE_05H = 2 and HCUE_05I = 2 and HCUE_05J = 2 and HCUE_05K = 2 and HCUE_05L = 2	Respondent has not seen or talked to a Feldenkrais or Alexander teacher, a relaxation therapist, a biofeedback teacher, a Rolfer, an herbalist, a reflexologist, a spiritual or religious healer, or an "other" alternative health care provider
9 (NS)	(HCUE_05D = DK, R, NS) or (HCUE_05E = DK, R, NS) or (HCUE_05F = DK, R, NS) or (HCUE_05G = DK, R, NS) or (HCUE_05H = DK, R, NS) or (HCUE_05I = DK, R, NS) or (HCUE_05J = DK, R, NS) or (HCUE_05K = DK, R, NS) or (HCUE_05L = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## Home Care (21 DVs)

### 1) Received Home Care

**Variable name:** HMCnFRHC

**Based on:** HMCn\_09, HMCn\_11

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received some form of home care service (whether the cost of the service was covered or not by government) in the past 12 months.

**Note:** Respondents less than 18 years old were excluded from the population.

Value of HMCnFRHC	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 18	Population exclusions
2	HMCn_09 = 2 and HMCn_11 = 2	Did not receive home care in past 12 months
1	HMCn_09 = 1 or HMCn_11 = 1	Received some home care in past 12 months
9 (NS)	(HMCn_09 = DK, R, NS) or (HMCn_11 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 2) Home Care Provided by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG12A

**Based on:** HMCE\_12A, HMCE\_12B, HMCE\_12G

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received home care which was provided by a nurse, physiotherapist or homemaker from a private agency.

Value of HMCEG12A	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCE_11 = 2	Respondent did not receive home care services with the cost not covered by the government.
1	HMCE_12A = 1 or HMCE_12B = 1 or HMCE_12G = 1	Respondent received home care from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
2	HMCE_12A = 2 and HMCE_12B = 2 and HMCE_12G = 2	Respondent did not receive home care from a nurse or homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
9 (NS)	(HMCE_12A = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_12B = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_12G = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 3) Home Care Provided by Neighbour/Family Member/Volunteer - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG12C

**Based on:** HMCE\_12C, HMCE\_12D, HMCE\_12E

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received home care which was provided by a neighbour, family member or volunteer

Value of HMCEG12C	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCE_11 = 2	Respondent did not receive home care services with the cost not covered by the government.
1	HMCE_12C = 1 or HMCE_12D = 1 or HMCE_12E = 1	Respondent received home care from a neighbour, family member or volunteer
2	HMCE_12C = 2 and HMCE_12D = 2 and HMCE_12E = 2	Respondent did not receive home care from a neighbour, family member or volunteer
9 (NS)	(HMCE_12C = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_12D = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_12E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 4) Type of Home Care Received by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency – Nursing Care - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG3AA

**Based on:** HMCE\_3AA, HMCE\_3BA, HMCE\_3GA

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received nursing care which was provided by a nurse or homemaker from a private agency.

Value of HMCEG3AA	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18 or HMCE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCEG12A = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
1	HMCE_3AA = 1 or HMCE_3BA = 1 or HMCE_3GA = 1	Respondent received nursing care from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
2	HMCE_3AA = 2 and HMCE_3BA = 2 and HMCE_3GA = 2	Respondent did not receive nursing care from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
9 (NS)	(HMCE_3AA = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3BA = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3GA = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 5) Type of Home Care Received by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency – Other Health Care Services - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG3AB

**Based on:** HMCE\_3AB, HMCE\_3BB, HMCE\_3GB

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received other health care which was provided by a nurse or homemaker from a private agency.

Value of HMCEG3AB	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18 or HMCE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCEG12A = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
1	HMCE_3AB = 1 or HMCE_3BB = 1 or HMCE_3GB = 1	Respondent received other health care services from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
2	HMCE_3AB = 2 and HMCE_3BB = 2 and HMCE_3GB = 2	Respondent did not receive other health care services from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
9 (NS)	(HMCE_3AB = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3BB = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3GB = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 6) Type of Home Care Received by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency – Personal Care - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG3AC

**Based on:** HMCE\_3AC, HMCE\_3BC, HMCE\_3GC

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received personal care which was provided by a nurse or homemaker from a private agency.

Value of HMCEG3AC	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18 or HMCE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCEG12A = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
1	HMCE_3AC = 1 or HMCE_3BC = 1 or HMCE_3GC = 1	Respondent received personal care services from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
2	HMCE_3AC = 2 and HMCE_3BC = 2 and HMCE_3GC = 2	Respondent did not personal care services from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private

		agency
9 (NS)	(HMCE_3AC = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3BC = DK, R, NS) or HMCE_3GC = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 7) Type of Home Care Received by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency – Housework - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG3AD

**Based on:** HMCE\_3AD, HMCE\_3BD, HMCE\_3GD

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received housework services which were provided by a nurse or homemaker from a private agency.

Value of HMCEG3AD	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18 or HMCE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCEG12A = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
1	HMCE_3AD = 1 or HMCE_3BD = 1 or HMCE_3GD = 1	Respondent received housework services from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
2	HMCE_3AD = 2 and HMCE_3BD = 2 and HMCE_3GD = 2	Respondent did not receive housework services from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
9 (NS)	(HMCE_3AD = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3BD = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3GD = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 8) Type of Home Care Received by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency – Meal Preparation or Delivery - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG3AE

**Based on:** HMCE\_3AE, HMCE\_3BE, HMCE\_3GE

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received meal preparation or delivery services which were provided by a nurse or homemaker from a private agency.

Value of HMCEG3AE	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18 or HMCE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCEG12A = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
1	HMCE_3AE = 1 or	Respondent received meal



	HMCE_3BE = 1 or HMCE_3GE = 1	preparation or delivery services from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
2	HMCE_3AE = 2 and HMCE_3BE = 2 and HMCE_3GE = 2	Respondent did not receive meal preparation or delivery services from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
9 (NS)	(HMCE_3AE = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3BE = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3GE = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 9) Type of Home Care Received by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency – Shopping - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG3AF

**Based on:** HMCE\_3AF, HMCE\_3BF, HMCE\_3GF

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received shopping services which were provided by a nurse or homemaker from a private agency.

Value of HMCEG3AF	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18 or HMCE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCEG12A = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
1	HMCE_3AF = 1 or HMCE_3BF = 1 or HMCE_3GF = 1	Respondent received shopping services from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
2	HMCE_3AF = 2 and HMCE_3BF = 2 and HMCE_3GF = 2	Respondent did not receive shopping services from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
9 (NS)	(HMCE_3AF = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3BF = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3GF = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 10) Type of Home Care Received by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency – Respite Care - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG3AG

**Based on:** HMCE\_3AG, HMCE\_3BG, HMCE\_3GG

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received respite care which was provided by a private agency.

Value of HMCEG3AG	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18 or HMCE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCEG12A = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
1	HMCE_3AG = 1 or HMCE_3BG = 1 or HMCE_3GG = 1	Respondent received respite care from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
2	HMCE_3AG = 2 and HMCE_3BG = 2 and HMCE_3GG = 2	Respondent did not receive respite care from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
9 (NS)	(HMCE_3AG = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3BG = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3GG = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 11) Type of Home Care Received by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency – Other - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG3AH

**Based on:** HMCE\_3AH, HMCE\_3BH, HMCE\_3GH

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received other home care services which were provided by a nurse or homemaker from a private agency.

Value of HMCEG3AH	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18 or HMCE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCEG12A = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
1	HMCE_3AH = 1 or HMCE_3BH = 1 or HMCE_3GH = 1	Respondent received other home care services from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
2	HMCE_3AH = 2 and HMCE_3BH = 2 and HMCE_3GH = 2	Respondent did not receive other home care services from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
9 (NS)	(HMCE_3AH = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3BH = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3GH = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 12) Type of Home Care Received by Nurse/Homemaker/Physiotherapist From Private Agency – Medical Equipment and Supplies - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG3AI

**Based on:** HMCE\_3AI, HMCE\_3BI, HMCE\_3GI

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received medical equipment or supplies which were provided by a private agency.

Value of HMCEG3AI	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18 or HMCE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCEG12A = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
1	HMCE_3AI = 1 or HMCE_3BI = 1 or HMCE_3GI = 1	Respondent received medical equipment or supplies from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
2	HMCE_3AI = 2 and HMCE_3BI = 2 and HMCE_3GI = 2	Respondent did not receive medical equipment or supplies from a nurse, homemaker, or physiotherapist from a private agency
9 (NS)	(HMCE_3AG = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3BG = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3GG = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 13) Type of Home Care Received by Neighbour/Family/Volunteer – Nursing Care - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG3CA

**Based on:** HMCE\_3CA, HMCE\_3DA, HMCE\_3EA

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received nursing care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer.

Value of HMCEG3CA	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18 or HMCE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCEG12C = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
1	HMCE_3CA = 1 or HMCE_3DA = 1 or HMCE_3EA = 1	Respondent received nursing care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
2	HMCE_3CA = 2 and HMCE_3DA = 2 and HMCE_3EA = 2	Respondent did not receive nursing care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer

9 (NS)	(HMCE_3CA = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3DA = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3EA = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
--------	--	---

#### 14) Type of Home Care Received by Neighbour/Family/Volunteer – Other Health Care Services - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG3CB

**Based on:** HMCE\_3CB, HMCE\_3DB, HMCE\_3EB

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received other health care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer.

Value of HMCEG3CB	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18 or HMCE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCEG12C = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
1	HMCE_3CB = 1 or HMCE_3DB = 1 or HMCE_3EB = 1	Respondent received other health care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
2	HMCE_3CB = 2 and HMCE_3DB = 2 and HMCE_3EB = 2	Respondent did not receive other health care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
9 (NS)	(HMCE_3CB = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3DB = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3EB = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

#### 15) Type of Home Care Received by Neighbour/Family/Volunteer – Personal Care - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG3CC

**Based on:** HMCE\_3CC, HMCE\_3DC, HMCE\_3EC

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received personal care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer.

Value of HMCEG3CC	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18 or HMCE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCEG12C = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
1	HMCE_3CC = 1 or HMCE_3DC = 1 or HMCE_3EC = 1	Respondent received personal care services from a neighbour, family member, volunteer
2	HMCE_3CC = 2 and HMCE_3DC = 2 and	Respondent did not receive personal care services from a

	HMCE_3EC = 2	neighbour, family member, or volunteer
9 (NS)	(HMCE_3CC = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3DC = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3EC = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 16) Type of Home Care Received by Neighbour/Family/Volunteer – Housework - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG3CD

**Based on:** HMCE\_3CD, HMCE\_3DD, HMCE\_3ED

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received housework services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer.

Value of HMCEG3CD	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18 or HMCE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCEG12C = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
1	HMCE_3CD = 1 or HMCE_3DD = 1 or HMCE_3ED = 1	Respondent received housework services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
2	HMCE_3CD = 2 and HMCE_3DD = 2 and HMCE_3ED = 2	Respondent did not receive housework services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
9 (NS)	(HMCE_3CD = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3DD = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3ED = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 17) Type of Home Care Received by Neighbour/Family/Volunteer – Meal Preparation or Delivery - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG3CE

**Based on:** HMCE\_3CE, HMCE\_3DE, HMCE\_3EE

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received meal preparation or delivery services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer.

Value of HMCEG3CE	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18 or HMCE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCEG12C = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
1	HMCE_3CE = 1 or HMCE_3DE = 1 or HMCE_3EE = 1	Respondent received meal preparation or delivery services from a neighbour, family member,

		or volunteer
2	HMCE_3CE = 2 and HMCE_3DE = 2 and HMCE_3EE = 2	Respondent did not receive meal preparation or delivery services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
9 (NS)	(HMCE_3CE = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3DE = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3EE = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 18) Type of Home Care Received by Neighbour/Family/Volunteer – Shopping - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG3CF

**Based on:** HMCE\_3CF, HMCE\_3DF, HMCE\_3EF

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received shopping services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer.

Value of HMCEG3CF	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18 or HMCE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCEG12C = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
1	HMCE_3CF = 1 or HMCE_3DF = 1 or HMCE_3EF = 1	Respondent received shopping services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
2	HMCE_3CF = 2 and HMCE_3DF = 2 and HMCE_3EF = 2	Respondent did not receive shopping services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
9 (NS)	(HMCE_3CF = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3DF = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3EF = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 19) Type of Home Care Received by Neighbour/Family/Volunteer – Respite Care - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG3CG

**Based on:** HMCE\_3CG, HMCE\_3DG, HMCE\_3EG

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received respite care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer.

Value of HMCEG3CG	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18 or HMCE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCEG12C = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer

1	HMCE_3CG = 1 or HMCE_3DG = 1 or HMCE_3EG = 1	Respondent received respite care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
2	HMCE_3CG = 2 and HMCE_3DG = 2 and HMCE_3EG = 2	Respondent did not receive respite care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
9 (NS)	(HMCE_3CG = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3DG = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3EG = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 20) Type of Home Care Received by Neighbour/Family/Volunteer – Other - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG3CH

**Based on:** HMCE\_3CH, HMCE\_3DH, HMCE\_3EH

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received other home care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer.

Value of HMCEG3CH	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18 or HMCE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCEG12C = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
1	HMCE_3CH = 1 or HMCE_3DH = 1 or HMCE_3EH = 1	Respondent received other home care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
2	HMCE_3CH = 2 and HMCE_3DH = 2 and HMCE_3EH = 2	Respondent did not receive other home care services from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
9 (NS)	(HMCE_3CH = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3DH = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3EH = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 21) Type of Home Care Received by Neighbour/Family/Volunteer – Medical Equipment or Supplies - Grouped

**Variable name:** HMCEG3CI

**Based on:** HMCE\_3CI, HMCE\_3DI, HMCE\_3EI

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent received medical equipment or supplies from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer.

Value of HMCEG3CI	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 18 or HMCE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
6 (NA)	HMCEG12C = 2	Respondent did not receive care from a neighbour, family member,

		or volunteer
1	HMCE_3CI = 1 or HMCE_3DI = 1 or HMCE_3EI = 1	Respondent received medical equipment or supplies from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
2	HMCE_3CI = 2 and HMCE_3DI = 2 and HMCE_3EI = 2	Respondent did not receive medical equipment or supplies from a neighbour, family member, or volunteer
9 (NS)	(HMCE_3CI = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3DI = DK, R, NS) or (HMCE_3EI = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)



## Restriction of Activities (5 DVs)

### 1) Impact of Health Problems

**Variable name:** RACEDIMP

**Based on:** RACE\_2A, RACE\_2B1, RACE\_2B2, RACE\_2C

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable is a crude measure of the impact of long-term physical conditions, mental conditions and health problems on the principal domains of life of: home, work, school, and other activities.

**Note:** This variable should not be used to describe the rate of disability or activity limitation in the population.

The questions used to derived this variable, plus RACE\_1, were asked in the 2001 Census of Population to identify a sample for the 2001 post-censal Participation and Activity Limitation Survey (PALS). Also, because of differences in question wording between the CCHS and National Population Health Survey (NPHS questions are 1991 Census questions), RACEDIMP should NOT be compared to the NPHS variables RES\_FLG and RACEF1.

Value of RACEDIMP	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(RACE_2A = DK, R, NS) or (RACE_2B1 = DK, R, NS) or (RACE_2B2 = DK, R, NS) or (RACE_2C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
2	RACE_2A = 2 or RACE_2B1 = 2 or RACE_2B2 = 2 or RACE_2C = 2	Often
1	RACE_2A = 1 or RACE_2B1 = 1 or RACE_2B2 = 1 or RACE_2C = 1	Sometimes
3	RACE_2A = 3 and (RACE_2B1 = 3, 4) and (RACE_2B2 = 3, 4) and RACE_2C = 3	Never

### 2) Cause of Health Problem – Grouped

**Variable name:** RACEG5

**Based on:** RACE\_5

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the cause of the health problem.

Value of RACEG5	Conditions(s)	Explanation
96 (NA)	RACE_1 = 3 and RACE_2A = 3 and RACE_2B1 = 3,4 and RACE_2B2 = 3,4 and RACE_2C = 3	Population exclusions
1	(1 <= RACE_5 <= 4)	Injury (includes accidents at home, motor vehicle accidents, work related accidents, and other types of accidents)

2	RACE_5 = 7	Disease or illness
3	RACE_5 = 8	Ageing
4	RACE_5 = 5	Existed from birth or genetic
5	RACE_5 = 6	Work condition(s)
6	RACE_5 = 9 or RACE_5 = 10 or RACE_5 = 11	Other (Emotional/mental health problem, use of alcohol or drugs, other)
99 (NS)	(RACE_5 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 3) Participation and Activity Limitation

**Variable name:** RACEDPAL

**Based on:** RACE\_1, RACE\_2A, RACE\_2B1, RACE\_2B2, RACE\_2C

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies respondents according to the frequency with which they experience activity limitations imposed on them by a condition(s) or by long-term physical and/or mental health problems that has lasted or is expected to last 6 months or more.

**Note:** This variable is the same as RACEDIMP with the exception that RACE\_1 is used in the calculation. This variable is a modification of the Participation and Activity Limitation Survey (PALS) derived variables. Whereas PALS treats item non-response (DK, R) as a negative response (set to "Never"), CCHS treats them as non-response and the derived variable is set to not-stated.

Value of RACEDPAL	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(RACE_2A = DK, R, NS) or (RACE_2B1 = DK, R, NS) or (RACE_2B2 = DK, R, NS) or (RACE_2C = DK, R, NS) or (RACE_1 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
2	RACE_2A = 2 or RACE_2B1 = 2 or RACE_2B2 = 2 or RACE_2C = 2 or RACE_1 = 2	Often
1	RACE_2A = 1 or RACE_2B1 = 1 or RACE_2B2 = 1 or RACE_2C = 1 or RACE_1 = 1	Sometimes
3	RACE_2A = 3 and (RACE_2B1 = 3, 4) and (RACE_2B2 = 3, 4) and RACE_2C = 3 and RACE_1 = 3	Never

### 4) Need for Help in Series of Tasks

**Variable name:** RACEF6R

**Based on:** RACE\_6A, RACE\_6B1, RACE\_6C, RACE\_6D, RACE\_6E, RACE\_6F, RACE\_6G

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies respondents according to their need for help (for health reasons) with instrumental activities of daily living such as preparing meals, shopping for groceries or other necessities, doing everyday housework, doing heavy household chores (washing walls, yard work), and personal care (washing, dressing or eating), moving about inside the house or paying bills.

**Note:** RACE6R is modified from RACAF6 (CCHS Cycle 1.1) by adding RACE\_6G. The series of tasks included was revised based on the Participation and Activity Limitation Survey. Hence, this derived variable has been modified to take into account the revised set of tasks making the DV not strictly comparable to RACAF6.

Value of RACE6R	Condition(s)	Description
1	RACE_6A = 1 or RACE_6B1 = 1 or RACE_6C = 1 or RACE_6D = 1 or RACE_6E = 1 or RACE_6F = 1 or RACE_6G = 1	Needs help with at least one task
2	RACE_6A = 2 and RACE_6B1 = 2 and RACE_6C = 2 and RACE_6D = 2 and RACE_6E = 2 and RACE_6F = 2 and RACE_6G = 2	Does not need help
9 (NS)	(RACE_6A = DK, R, NS) or (RACE_6B1 = DK, R, NS) or (RACE_6C = DK, R, NS) or (RACE_6D = DK, R, NS) or (RACE_6E = DK, R, NS) or (RACE_6F = DK, R, NS) or (RACE_6G = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 5) Difficulty With Social Situations

**Variable name:** RACEF7

**Based on:** RACE\_7A, RACE\_7B, RACE\_7C

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent has difficulty (for health reasons) with situations like making and maintaining friends, dealing with people they don't know well and starting or maintaining conversations.

Value of RACEF7	Condition(s)	Description
1	RACE_7A = 1 or RACE_7B = 1 or RACE_7C = 1	Has difficulty with at least one social situation
2	RACE_7A = 2 and RACE_7B = 2 and RACE_7C = 2	Does not have difficulty with social situation
9 (NS)	(RACE_7A = DK, R, NS) or (RACE_7B = DK, R, NS) or (RACE_7C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)



## Two-Week Disability (3 DVs)

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description
If TWDE_2 = NA then TWDET2 = 0	Reset NA values of TWDE_2 to 0
If TWDE_4 = NA then TWDET4 = 0	Reset NA values of TWDE_4 to 0
If TWDE_2B = NA then TWDET2B = 0	Reset NA values of TWDE_2B to 0
If TWDE_4B = NA then TWDET4B = 0	Reset NA values of TWDE_4B to 0

### 1) Total Number of Disability Days

**Variable name:** TWDEDDDY

**Based on:** TWDE\_2, TWDE\_4

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of days in the past two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down in activities because of illness or injury.

Value of TWDEDDDY	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(TWDET2 = DK, R, NS) or (TWDET4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
TWDET2 + TWDET4 (min: 0; max: 14)	TWDET2 < 15 and TWDET4 < 15	Total number of bed-days & cut-down days in the last two weeks

### 2) Number of Disability Days – Emotional or Mental Health or Use of Alcohol or Drugs

**Variable name:** TWDEDDDM

**Based on:** TWDE\_2B, TWDE\_4B

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of days in the past two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down in activities because of emotional or mental health or use of alcohol or drugs.

Value of TWDEDDDM	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(TWDET2B = DK, R, NS) or (TWDET4B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
TWDET2B + TWDET4B (min: 0; max: 14)	TWDET2B < 15 and TWDET4B < 15	Total number of bed-days & cut-down days in the last two weeks because of emotional or mental health or use of alcohol or drugs

### 3) Number of Disability Days – Physical Illness or Injuries

**Variable name:** TWDEDDDP

**Based on:** TWDEDDDY, TWDEDDDM

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of days in the past two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down in activities because of illness or injury, excluding emotional and mental health and use of alcohol and drugs.

Value of TWDEDDDP	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	TWDEDDDY = NS or TWDEDDDM = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
TWDEDDDY – TWDEDDDM  (min: 0; max: 14)	TWDEDDDY < 15 and TWDEDDDM < 15	Total number of bed-days & cut-down days in the last two weeks excluding emotional and mental health and use of alcohol and drugs

## Food Choices (3 DVs)

### 1) Chooses or Avoids Certain Foods Because of Certain Health Concerns

**Variable name:** FDCEFCAH

**Based on:** FDCE\_1A, FDCE\_1B, FDCE\_1C, FDCE\_1D

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent chooses or avoids certain types of foods because of one or more of the following health concerns: body weight, heart disease, cancer, and osteoporosis.

Value of FDCEFCAH	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	FDCEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	FDCE_1A = 2 and FDCE_1B = 2 and FDCE_1C = 2 and FDCE_1D = 2	Does <u>not</u> choose or avoid certain foods because of health concerns related to body weight, heart disease, cancer, osteoporosis
1	FDCE_1A = 1 or FDCE_1B = 1 or FDCE_1C = 1 or FDCE_1D = 1	Choose or avoids certain foods because of health concerns related to body weight, heart disease, cancer or osteoporosis
9 (NS)	(FDCE_1A = DK, R, NS) or (FDCE_1B = DK, R, NS) or (FDCE_1C = DK, R, NS) or (FDCE_1D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 2) Chooses Certain Foods for Certain Content Reasons

**Variable name:** FDCEFCHO

**Based on:** FDCE\_2A, FDCE\_2B, FDCE\_2C

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent chooses certain foods because of concerns about fat, fibre, or calcium content.

Value of FDCEFCHO	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	FDCEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	FDCE_2A = 2 and FDCE_2B = 2 and FDCE_2C = 2	Does <u>not</u> choose certain foods because of concerns about fat, fibre and calcium content
1	FDCE_2A = 1 or FDCE_2B = 1 or FDCE_2C = 1	Chooses certain foods because of concerns about fat, fibre or calcium content
9 (NS)	(FDCE_2A = DK, R, NS) or (FDCE_2B = DK, R, NS) or (FDCE_2C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 3) Avoids Certain Foods for Certain Content Reasons

**Variable name:** FDCEFAVD

**Based on:** FDCE\_3A, FDCE\_3B, FDCE\_3C, FDCE\_3D, FDCE\_3E

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent avoids certain foods because of concerns about fat, the type of fat, salt, cholesterol or calorie content.

Value of FDCEFAVD	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	FDCEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
2	FDCE_3A = 2 and FDCE_3B = 2 and FDCE_3C = 2 and FDCE_3D = 2 and FDCE_3E = 2	Does <u>not</u> avoid certain foods because of concerns about fat, the type of fat, salt, cholesterol and calorie content
1	FDCE_3A = 1 or FDCE_3B = 1 or FDCE_3C = 1 or FDCE_3D = 1 or FDCE_3E = 1	Avoids certain foods because of concerns about fat, the type of fat, salt, cholesterol or calorie content
9 (NS)	(FDCE_3A = DK, R, NS) or (FDCE_3B = DK, R, NS) or (FDCE_3C = DK, R, NS) or (FDCE_3D = DK, R, NS) or (FDCE_3E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)



## Fruit and Vegetable Consumption (8 DVs)

### 1) Daily Consumption – Fruit Juice

**Variable name:** FVCEDJUI

**Based on:** FVCE\_1A, FVCE\_1B, FVCE\_1C, FVCE\_1D, FVCE\_1E

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent drinks fruit juice.

**Note:** The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCEDJUI	Condition(s)	Description
999.6 (NA)	FVCFDO = 2	Module not selected
999.9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCE_1A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_1B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_1C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_1D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_1E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCE_1B	FVCE_1A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCE_1C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCE_1A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCE_1D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCE_1A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCE_1E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCE_1A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCE_1A = 5	Never drinks fruit juice

### 2) Daily Consumption – Other Fruit

**Variable name:** FVCEDFRU

**Based on:** FVCE\_2A, FVCE\_2B, FVCE\_2C, FVCE\_2D, FVCE\_2E

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes fruit, excluding fruit juices.

**Note:** The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCEDFRU	Condition(s)	Description
999.6 (NA)	FVCFDO = 2	Module not selected
999.9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCE_2A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_2B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_2C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_2D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_2E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCE_2B	FVCE_2A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCE_2C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCE_2A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCE_2D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCE_2A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")

FVCE_2E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCE_2A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCE_2A = 5	Never eats fruit

### 3) Daily Consumption – Green Salad

**Variable name:** FVCEDSAL

**Based on:** FVCE\_3A, FVCE\_3B, FVCE\_3C, FVCE\_3D, FVCE\_3E

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes green salad.

**Note:** The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCEDSAL	Condition(s)	Description
999.6 (NA)	FVCEPDO = 2	Module not selected
999.9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCE_3A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_3B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_3C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_3D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_3E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCE_3B	FVCE_3A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCE_3C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCE_3A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCE_3D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCE_3A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCE_3E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCE_3A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCE_3A = 5	Never eats green salad

### 4) Daily Consumption – Potatoes

**Variable name:** FVCEDPOT

**Based on:** FVCE\_4A, FVCE\_4B, FVCE\_4C, FVCE\_4D, FVCE\_4E

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes potatoes, excluding French fries, fried potatoes, or potato chips.

**Note:** The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCEDPOT	Condition(s)	Description
999.6 (NA)	FVCEPDO = 2	Module not selected
999.9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCE_4A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_4B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_4C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_4D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_4E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FVCE_4B	FVCE_4A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCE_4C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCE_4A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")

FVCE_4D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCE_4A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCE_4E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCE_4A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCE_4A = 5	Never eats potatoes

## 5) Daily Consumption – Carrots

**Variable name:** FVCEDCAR

**Based on:** FVCE\_5A, FVCE\_5B, FVCE\_5C, FVCE\_5D, FVCE\_5E

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes carrots.

**Note:** The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCEDCAR	Condition(s)	Description
999.6 (NA)	FVCEPDO = 2	Module not selected
999.9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCE_5A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_5B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_5C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_5D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_5E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
FV_N5B	FVCE_5A = 1	Number of times/day
FVCE_5C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCE_5A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")
FVCE_5D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCE_5A = 3	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")
FVCE_5E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCE_5A = 4	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")
0	FVCE_5A = 5	Never eats carrots

## 6) Daily Consumption – Other Vegetables

**Variable name:** FVCEDEVEG

**Based on:** FVCE\_6A, FVCE\_6B, FVCE\_6C, FVCE\_6D, FVCE\_6E

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's usual daily consumption of other vegetables, excluding carrots, potatoes, or salad. Respondents are asked to report in 'servings' rather than 'times' so that all different fruits or vegetables eaten at the same meal are counted. Servings should not be interpreted as referring to a specific quantity.

**Note:** The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCEDEVEG	Condition(s)	Description
999.6 (NA)	FVCEPDO = 2	Module not selected
999.9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	(FVCE_6A = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_6B = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_6C = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_6D = DK, R, NS) or (FVCE_6E = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

FVCE_6B	FVCE_6A = 1	Number of servings/day
FVCE_6C / 7 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCE_6A = 2	Number of times/day (reported "servings per week")
FVCE_6D / 30 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCE_6A = 3	Number of servings/day (reported "servings per month")
FVCE_6E / 365 (rounded to one decimal place)	FVCE_6A = 4	Number of servings/day (reported "servings per year")
0	FVCE_6A = 5	Never eats other vegetables

## 7) Daily Consumption – Total Fruit and Vegetable

**Variable name:** FVCEDTOT

**Based on:** FVCEJUI, FVCEFRU, FVCEFSAL, FVCEPOT, FVCECAR, FVCEVEG

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the total number of times per day the respondent eats fruits and vegetables.

**Note:** The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCEDTOT	Condition(s)	Description
999.6 (NA)	FVCEFSO = 2	Module not selected
999.9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
999.9 (NS)	FVCEJUI = NS or FVCEFRU = NS or FVCEFSAL = NS or FVCEPOT = NS or FVCECAR = NS or FVCEVEG = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
FVCEJUI + FVCEFRU + FVCEFSAL + FVCEPOT + FVCECAR + FVCEVEG  (min : 0.0; max : 120.0)	(0 <= FVCEJUI <= 20) and (0 <= FVCEFRU <= 20) and (0 <= FVCEFSAL <= 20) and (0 <= FVCEPOT <= 20) and (0 <= FVCECAR <= 20) and (0 <= FVCEVEG <= 20)	Total number of times the respondent eats fruits and vegetables

## 8) Grouping of Daily Consumption – Total Fruit and Vegetable

**Variable name:** FVCEGTOT

**Based on:** FVCEDTOT

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondent based on the total number of times per day he/she eats fruits and vegetables.

**Note:** The CCHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Value of FVCEGTOT	Condition(s)	Description
999.6 (NA)	FVCEFSO = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
9 (NS)	FVCEDTOT = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)

1	FVCEDTOT < 5	Eats fruits and vegetables less than 5 times per day.
2	(5 <= FVCEDTOT <= 10)	Eats fruits and vegetables between 5 and 10 times per day
3	FVCEDTOT > 10	Eats fruits and vegetables more than 10 times per day

## Physical Activities (6 DVs)

### 1) Daily Energy Expenditure

**Variable name:** PACEDEE

**Based on:** PACE\_1V, PACE\_2A, PACE\_2B, PACE\_2C, PACE\_2D, PACE\_2E, PACE\_2F, PACE\_2G, PACE\_2H, PACE\_2I, PACE\_2J, PACE\_2K, PACE\_2L, PACE\_2M, PACE\_2N, PACE\_2O, PACE\_2P, PACE\_2Q, PACE\_2R, PACE\_2S, PACE\_2T, PACE\_2U, PACE\_2W, PACE\_2X, PACE\_2Z, PACE\_3A, PACE\_3B, PACE\_3C, PACE\_3D, PACE\_3E, PACE\_3F, PACE\_3G, PACE\_3H, PACE\_3I, PACE\_3J, PACE\_3K, PACE\_3L, PACE\_3M, PACE\_3N, PACE\_3O, PACE\_3P, PACE\_3Q, PACE\_3R, PACE\_3S, PACE\_3T, PACE\_3U, PACE\_3W, PACE\_3X, PACE\_3Z

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable is a measure of the average daily energy expended during leisure time activities by the respondent in the past three months.

**Note:** Energy Expenditure is calculated using the frequency and duration per session of the physical activity as well as the MET value of the activity. The MET is a value of metabolic energy cost expressed as a multiple of the resting metabolic rate. For example, an activity of 4 METS requires four times the amount of energy as compared to when the body is at rest.

$$EE \text{ (Energy Expenditure for each activity)} = (N \times D \times \text{METvalue}) / 365$$

Where:

N = the number of times a respondent engaged in an activity over a 12 month period

D = the average duration in hours of the activity

MET value = the energy cost of the activity expressed as kilocalories expended per kilogram of body weight per hour of activity (kcal/kg per hour)/365 (to convert yearly data into daily data)

MET values tend to be expressed in three intensity levels (i.e. low, medium, high). The CCHS questions did not ask the respondent to specify the intensity level of their activities. Therefore the MET values adopted correspond to the low intensity value of each activity. This approach is adopted from the Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute because individuals tend to overestimate the intensity, frequency and duration of their activities.

**Internet site:** Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute: [www.cflri.ca](http://www.cflri.ca)

The MET values for the CCHS questions are:

Variable Name	Activity	MET Value (kcal/kg/hr)
PACEDEEA	WALKING FOR EXERCISE	3
PACEDEEB	GARDENING OR YARD WORK	3
PACEDEEC	SWIMMING	3
PACEDEED	BICYCLING	4
PACEDEEE	POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE	3
PACEDEEF	HOME EXERCISES	3
PACEDEEG	ICE HOCKEY	6
PACEDEEH	ICE SKATING	4
PACEDEEI	IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING	5
PACEDEEJ	JOGGING OR RUNNING*	9.5
PACEDEEK	GOLFING	4
PACEDEEL	EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS	4
PACEDEEM	DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING	4

<b>PACEDEEN</b>	BOWLING	2
<b>PACEDEEO</b>	BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL	3
<b>PACEDEEP</b>	TENNIS	4
<b>PACEDEEQ</b>	WEIGHT-TRAINING	3
<b>PACEDEER</b>	FISHING	3
<b>PACEDEES</b>	VOLLEYBALL	5
<b>PACEDEET</b>	BASKETBALL	6
<b>PACEDEEZ</b>	SOCCER	5
<b>PACEDEEU</b>	OTHER (U)*	4
<b>PACEDEEW</b>	OTHER (W)*	4
<b>PACEDEEX</b>	OTHER (X)*	4

\* Jogging (MET value 7) and running (MET value 12) fall under one category. Therefore, the MET value for the combined activity is the average of their MET values (9.5). Since it is difficult to assign a MET value to the category "Other **Activities**", the MET value used is the average of the listed activities except for the average value of jogging and running. Here, the average value of jogging and running is replaced by the value for jogging only. Some activities have MET values lower than the average, however, this approach is consistent with other studies, such as the Campbell's Survey and the Ontario Health Survey (OHS).

### Calculate EE values for each activity

#### WALKING FOR EXERCISE:

Value of PACEDEEA	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACE_3A = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACE_3A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACE\_2A \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3A = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACE\_2A \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3A = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACE\_2A \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3A = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACE\_2A \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3A = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

#### GARDENING OR YARD WORK:

Value of PACEDEEB	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACE_3B = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACE_3B = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACE\_2B \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3B = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACE\_2B \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3B = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACE\_2B \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3B = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACE\_2B \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3B = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

#### SWIMMING:

Value of PACEDEEC	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACE_3C = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACE_3C = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

$(\text{PACE\_2C} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3C} = 1$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2C} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3C} = 2$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2C} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3C} = 3$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2C} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3C} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## BICYCLING:

Value of PACEDEED	Condition(s)	Description
0	$\text{PACE\_3D} = \text{NA}$	Did not participate in activity
0	$(\text{PACE\_3D} = \text{DK, R, NS})$	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACE\_2D} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3D} = 1$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2D} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3D} = 2$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2D} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3D} = 3$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2D} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3D} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## POPULAR OR SOCIAL DANCE:

Value of PACEDEEE	Condition(s)	Description
0	$\text{PACE\_3E} = \text{NA}$	Did not participate in activity
0	$(\text{PACE\_3E} = \text{DK, R, NS})$	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACE\_2E} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3E} = 1$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2E} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3E} = 2$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2E} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3E} = 3$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2E} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3E} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## HOME EXERCISES:

Value of PACEDEEF	Condition(s)	Description
0	$\text{PACE\_3F} = \text{NA}$	Did not participate in activity
0	$(\text{PACE\_3F} = \text{DK, R, NS})$	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACE\_2F} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3F} = 1$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2F} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3F} = 2$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2F} \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3F} = 3$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2F} \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3F} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## ICE HOCKEY:

Value of PACEDEEG	Condition(s)	Description
0	$\text{PACE\_3G} = \text{NA}$	Did not participate in activity
0	$(\text{PACE\_3G} = \text{DK, R, NS})$	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACE\_2G} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 6) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3G} = 1$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2G} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 6) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3G} = 2$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2G} \times 4 \times .75 \times 6) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3G} = 3$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*



$(\text{PACE\_2G} \times 4 \times 1 \times 6) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3G} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*
--	-----------------------	----------------------------

## ICE SKATING:

Value of PACEDEEH	Condition(s)	Description
0	$\text{PACE\_3H} = \text{NA}$	Did not participate in activity
0	$(\text{PACE\_3H} = \text{DK, R, NS})$	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACE\_2H} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3H} = 1$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2H} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3H} = 2$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2H} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3H} = 3$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2H} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3H} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## IN-LINE SKATING OR ROLLERBLADING:

Value of PACEDEEI	Condition(s)	Description
0	$\text{PACE\_3I} = \text{NA}$	Did not participate in activity
0	$(\text{PACE\_3I} = \text{DK, R, NS})$	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACE\_2I} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 5) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3I} = 1$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2I} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 5) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3I} = 2$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2I} \times 4 \times .75 \times 5) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3I} = 3$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2I} \times 4 \times 1 \times 5) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3I} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## JOGGING OR RUNNING:

Value of PACEDEEJ	Condition(s)	Description
0	$\text{PACE\_3J} = \text{NA}$	Did not participate in activity
0	$(\text{PACE\_3J} = \text{DK, R, NS})$	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACE\_2J} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 9.5) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3J} = 1$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2J} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 9.5) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3J} = 2$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2J} \times 4 \times .75 \times 9.5) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3J} = 3$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2J} \times 4 \times 1 \times 9.5) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3J} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## GOLFING:

Value of PACEDEEK	Condition(s)	Description
0	$\text{PACE\_3K} = \text{NA}$	Did not participate in activity
0	$(\text{PACE\_3K} = \text{DK, R, NS})$	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACE\_2K} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3K} = 1$	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2K} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3K} = 2$	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2K} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3K} = 3$	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2K} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	$\text{PACE\_3K} = 4$	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## EXERCISE CLASS OR AEROBICS:

Value of PACEDEEL	Condition(s)	Description
-------------------	--------------	-------------

0	PACE_3L = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACE_3L = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACE\_2L \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3L = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACE\_2L \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3L = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACE\_2L \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3L = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACE\_2L \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3L = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## DOWNHILL SKIING OR SNOWBOARDING:

Value of PACEDEEM	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACE_3M = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACE_3M = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACE\_2M \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3M = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACE\_2M \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3M = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACE\_2M \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3M = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACE\_2M \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3M = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## BOWLING:

Value of PACEDEEN	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACE_3N = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACE_3N = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACE\_2N \times 4 \times .2167 \times 2) / 365$	PACE_3N = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACE\_2N \times 4 \times .3833 \times 2) / 365$	PACE_3N = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACE\_2N \times 4 \times .75 \times 2) / 365$	PACE_3N = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACE\_2N \times 4 \times 1 \times 2) / 365$	PACE_3N = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## BASEBALL OR SOFTBALL:

Value of PACEDEEO	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACE_3O = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACE_3O = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACE\_2O \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3O = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACE\_2O \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3O = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACE\_2O \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3O = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACE\_2O \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3O = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## TENNIS:

Value of PACEDEEP	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACE_3P = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACE_3P = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal,

		not stated)
$(PACE\_2P \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3P = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACE\_2P \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3P = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACE\_2P \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3P = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACE\_2P \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3P = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## WEIGHT-TRAINING:

Value of PACEDEEQ	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACE_3Q = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACE_3Q = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACE\_2Q \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3Q = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACE\_2Q \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3Q = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACE\_2Q \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3Q = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACE\_2Q \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3Q = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## FISHING:

Value of PACEDEER	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACE_3R = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACE_3R = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACE\_2R \times 4 \times .2167 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3R = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACE\_2R \times 4 \times .3833 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3R = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACE\_2R \times 4 \times .75 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3R = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACE\_2R \times 4 \times 1 \times 3) / 365$	PACE_3R = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## VOLLEYBALL:

Value of PACEDEES	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACE_3S = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACE_3S = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACE\_2S \times 4 \times .2167 \times 5) / 365$	PACE_3S = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACE\_2S \times 4 \times .3833 \times 5) / 365$	PACE_3S = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(PACE\_2S \times 4 \times .75 \times 5) / 365$	PACE_3S = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(PACE\_2S \times 4 \times 1 \times 5) / 365$	PACE_3S = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## BASKETBALL:

Value of PACEDEET	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACE_3T = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACE_3T = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(PACE\_2T \times 4 \times .2167 \times 6) / 365$	PACE_3T = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(PACE\_2T \times 4 \times .3833 \times 6) / 365$	PACE_3T = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*

$(\text{PACE\_2T} \times 4 \times .75 \times 6) / 365$	PACE_3T = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2T} \times 4 \times 1 \times 6) / 365$	PACE_3T = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## SOCCER (Z):

Value of PACEDEEZ	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACE_3Z = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACE_3Z = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACE\_2Z} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 5) / 365$	PACE_3Z = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2Z} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 5) / 365$	PACE_3Z = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2Z} \times 4 \times .75 \times 5) / 365$	PACE_3Z = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2Z} \times 4 \times 1 \times 5) / 365$	PACE_3Z = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## OTHER (U):

Value of PACEDEEU	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACE_3U = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACE_3U = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACE\_2U} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3U = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2U} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3U = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2U} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3U = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2U} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3U = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## OTHER (W):

Value of PACEDEEW	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACE_3W = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACE_3W = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACE\_2W} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3W = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2W} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3W = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2W} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3W = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2W} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3W = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

## OTHER (X):

Value of PACEDEEX	Condition(s)	Description
0	PACE_3X = NA	Did not participate in activity
0	(PACE_3X = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(\text{PACE\_2X} \times 4 \times .2167 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3X = 1	Calculate EE for < 15 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2X} \times 4 \times .3833 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3X = 2	Calculate EE for 16 to 30 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2X} \times 4 \times .75 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3X = 3	Calculate EE for 31 to 60 min*
$(\text{PACE\_2X} \times 4 \times 1 \times 4) / 365$	PACE_3X = 4	Calculate EE for > 60 min*

\* Times were assigned an average duration value for the calculation, as with NPHS:

(13 minutes or .2167 hour, 23 minutes or .3833 hour, 45 minutes or .75 hour, 60 minutes or 1 hour)

Beginning in CCHS cycle 2.1, the list of activities (PACE\_1n) changed slightly from previous CCHS cycles: The activity "Soccer" was asked explicitly in Cycle 2.1. For Cycle 1.1, this activity was part of the "Other" activities.

For NPHS, the list of activities has changed slightly since Cycle 1: "Skating" was changed to "Ice-skating" starting in Cycle 2. "In-line skating or roller-blading" was added starting in Cycle 3. "Yoga or tai-chi" was dropped after Cycle 1 and "Basketball" was added. "Cross-country skiing" was on the list for Cycles 1 and 2 only. "Soccer" is not asked on NPHS.

**TOTAL:**

Value of PACEDEE	Condition(s)	Description
99.9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
99.9 (NS)	(PACE_1V = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	PACE_1V = 1	No physical activity
PACEDEEA + PACEDEEB + PACEDEEC + PACEDEED + PACEDEEE + PACEDEEF + PACEDEEG + PACEDEEH + PACEDEEI + PACEDEEJ + PACEDEEK + PACEDEEL + PACEDEEM + PACEDEEN + PACEDEEO + PACEDEEP + PACEDEEQ + PACEDEER + PACEDEES + PACEDEET + PACEDEEZ + PACEDEEU + PACEDEEW + PACEDEEX  (rounded to one decimal place)  (min: 0.0; max: 99.5)	(0 <= PACEDEEA < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEB < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEC < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEED < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEE < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEF < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEG < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEH < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEI < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEJ < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEK < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEL < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEM < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEN < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEO < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEP < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEQ < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEER < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEES < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEET < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEZ < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEU < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEW < NA) and (0 <= PACEDEEX < NA)	Total daily energy expenditure (kcal/kg/day)

## 2) Participant In Leisure Physical Activity

**Variable name:** PACEFLEI

**Based on:** PACE\_1V

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent participated in any leisure physical activities in the three months prior to the interview.

**Source:** Ontario Health Survey

**Internet site:** [www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm](http://www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm)

Value of PACEFLEI	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
9 (NS)	(PACE_1V = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
2	PACE_1V = 1	Does not participate in leisure physical activity
1	PACE_1V = 2	Participates in leisure physical activity

## 3) Average Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes

**Variable name:** PACEDFM

**Based on:** PACE\_1V, PACE\_2A, PACE\_2B, PACE\_2C, PACE\_2D, PACE\_2E, PACE\_2F, PACE\_2G, PACE\_2H, PACE\_2I, PACE\_2J, PACE\_2K, PACE\_2L, PACE\_2M, PACE\_2N, PACE\_2O, PACE\_2P, PACE\_2Q, PACE\_2R, PACE\_2S, PACE\_2T, PACE\_2Z, PACE\_2U, PACE\_2W, PACE\_2X, PACE\_3A, PACE\_3B, PACE\_3C, PACE\_3D, PACE\_3E, PACE\_3F, PACE\_3G, PACE\_3H, PACE\_3I, PACE\_3J, PACE\_3K, PACE\_3L, PACE\_3M, PACE\_3N, PACE\_3O, PACE\_3P, PACE\_3Q, PACE\_3R, PACE\_3S, PACE\_3T, PACE\_3Z, PACE\_3U, PACE\_3W, PACE\_3X

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable measures the total number of times per month that respondents took part in a physical activity(ies) lasting more than 15 minutes.

**Note 2:** The survey questions refer to "the past three months". This variable calculates a one-month average by dividing the total reported frequency by three.

**Source:** Ontario Health Survey

**Internet site:** [www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm](http://www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm)

### Temporary reformat

Condition(s)	Action
If (PACE_3A = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2A = 0	Set all values for PACE_2n (number of times/3months respondents did physical activity) to 0 if PACE_3n is 1 (1 to 15 minutes), NA (did not participate in activity), or DK, R, NS (did not answer question)
If (PACE_3B = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2B = 0	
If (PACE_3C = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2C = 0	
If (PACE_3D = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2D = 0	
If (PACE_3E = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2E = 0	
If (PACE_3F = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2F = 0	
If (PACE_3G = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2G = 0	
If (PACE_3H = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2H = 0	
If (PACE_3I = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2I = 0	
If (PACE_3J = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2J = 0	
If (PACE_3K = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2K = 0	
If (PACE_3L = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2L = 0	
If (PACE_3M = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2M = 0	
If (PACE_3N = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2N = 0	
If (PACE_3O = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2O = 0	

If (PACE_3P = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2P = 0 If (PACE_3Q = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2Q = 0 If (PACE_3R = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2R = 0 If (PACE_3S = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2S = 0 If (PACE_3T = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2T = 0 If (PACE_3Z = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2Z = 0 If (PACE_3U = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2U = 0 If (PACE_3W = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2W = 0 If (PACE_3X = 1, NA, DK, R, NS) then PACET2X = 0	
--	--

Value of PACEDFM	Condition(s)	Description
999 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked -proxy interview
0	PACE_1V=1	No physical activity
999 (NS)	(PACE_1V = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$\frac{\text{PACET2A} + \text{PACET2B} + \text{PACET2C} + \text{PACET2D} + \text{PACET2E} + \text{PACET2F} + \text{PACET2G} + \text{PACET2H} + \text{PACET2I} + \text{PACET2J} + \text{PACET2K} + \text{PACET2L} + \text{PACET2M} + \text{PACET2N} + \text{PACET2O} + \text{PACET2P} + \text{PACET2Q} + \text{PACET2R} + \text{PACET2S} + \text{PACET2T} + \text{PACET2Z} + \text{PACET2U} + \text{PACET2W} + \text{PACET2X}}{3}$ Rounded to nearest integer  (min: 0; max: 995)	(0 <= PACET2A < NA) and (0 <= PACET2B < NA) and (0 <= PACET2C < NA) and (0 <= PACET2D < NA) and (0 <= PACET2E < NA) and (0 <= PACET2F < NA) and (0 <= PACET2G < NA) and (0 <= PACET2H < NA) and (0 <= PACET2I < NA) and (0 <= PACET2J < NA) and (0 <= PACET2K < NA) and (0 <= PACET2L < NA) and (0 <= PACET2M < NA) and (0 <= PACET2N < NA) and (0 <= PACET2O < NA) and (0 <= PACET2P < NA) and (0 <= PACET2Q < NA) and (0 <= PACET2R < NA) and (0 <= PACET2S < NA) and (0 <= PACET2T < NA) and (0 <= PACET2Z < NA) and (0 <= PACET2U < NA) and (0 <= PACET2W < NA) and (0 <= PACET2X < NA)	Monthly frequency of all physical activity lasting over 15 minutes

#### 4) Frequency of All Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes

**Variable name:** PACEDFR

**Based on:** PACEDFM

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies respondents according to their pattern, or regularity of physical activity lasting more than 15 minutes.

**Note:** This variable uses values for the derived variable Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity (PACEDFM). The values for PACEDFM reflect a one-month average based on data reported for a three-month period.

Value of PACEDFR	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
9 (NS)	PACEDFM = NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(12 <= PACEDFM < NA)	Regular practice of activities
2	(4 <= PACEDFM < 12)	Occasional practice of activities
3	PACEDFM < 4	Infrequent practice of activities

## 5) Participant In Daily Physical Activity Lasting Over 15 Minutes

**Variable name:** PACEFD

**Based on:** PACEDFM

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent participated daily in physical activity lasting over 15 minutes.

**Note:** This variable is based on values for Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity (PACEDFM). Values for PACEDFM reflect a one-month average based on data reported for a three-month period.

Value of PACEFD	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
9 (NS)	PACEDFM = NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(30 <= PACEDFM < NA)	Participates in daily physical activity
2	PACEDFM < 30	Does not participate in daily physical activity

## 6) Physical Activity Index

**Variable name:** PACEDPAI

**Based on:** PACEDEE

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable categorizes respondents as being "active", "moderate", or "inactive" based on the total daily Energy Expenditure values (kcal/kg/day) calculated for PACEDEE.

**Note:** The Physical Activity Index follows the same criteria used to categorize individuals in the Ontario Health Survey (OHS) and in the Campbell's Survey on Well Being.

Internet site: Campbell Survey on *Well-Being in Canada*: [www.cflri.ca/cflri/pa/surveys/88survey.html](http://www.cflri.ca/cflri/pa/surveys/88survey.html)

Value of PACEDPAI	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
9 (NS)	PACEDEE = NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(3 <= PACEDEE < NA)	Active
2	(1.5 <= PACEDEE < 3.0)	Moderate
3	(0 <= PACEDEE < 1.5)	Inactive



## Sedentary Activities (1 DV)

### Temporary reformat:

Condition(s)	Description
If SACE_1 = 1 then SACET1 = 0 If SACE_1 = 2 then SACET1 = 0.5 If SACE_1 = 3 then SACET1 = 1.5 If SACE_1 = 4 then SACET1 = 4 If SACE_1 = 5 then SACET1 = 8 If SACE_1 = 6 then SACET1 = 12.5 If SACE_1 = 7 then SACET1 = 17.5 If SACE_1 = 8 then SACET1 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges
If SACE_2 = 1 then SACET2 = 0 If SACE_2 = 2 then SACET2 = 0.5 If SACE_2 = 3 then SACET2 = 1.5 If SACE_2 = 4 then SACET2 = 4 If SACE_2 = 5 then SACET2 = 8 If SACE_2 = 6 then SACET2 = 12.5 If SACE_2 = 7 then SACET2 = 17.5 If SACE_2 = 8 then SACET2 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges
If SACE_3 = 1 then SACET3 = 0 If SACE_3 = 2 then SACET3 = 0.5 If SACE_3 = 3 then SACET3 = 1.5 If SACE_3 = 4 then SACET3 = 4 If SACE_3 = 5 then SACET3 = 8 If SACE_3 = 6 then SACET3 = 12.5 If SACE_3 = 7 then SACET3 = 17.5 If SACE_3 = 8 then SACET3 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges
If SACE_4 = 1 then SACET4 = 0 If SACE_4 = 2 then SACET4 = 0.5 If SACE_4 = 3 then SACET4 = 1.5 If SACE_4 = 4 then SACET4 = 4 If SACE_4 = 5 then SACET4 = 8 If SACE_4 = 6 then SACET4 = 12.5 If SACE_4 = 7 then SACET4 = 17.5 If SACE_4 = 8 then SACET4 = 20	Recode to midpoint of response ranges

### 1) Total Number of Hours Per Week Spent In Sedentary Activities

**Variable name:** SACEDTOT

**Based on:** SACE\_1, SACE\_2, SACE\_3, SACE\_4

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable estimates the total number of hours the respondent spent in a typical week in past 3 months doing the following sedentary activities: computer, computer games and Internet, video games, television or videos and reading. For all activities, time spent at school or work is excluded.

**Temporary variable:**

<b>Value of SAC</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
96 (NA)	SACEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SACET1 = DK, R, NS) or (SACET2 = DK, R, NS) or (SACET3 = DK, R, NS) or (SACET4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SACET1+SACET2+SACET3+SACET4	(0 <= SACET1 <= 20) and (0 <= SACET2 <= 20) and (0 <= SACET3 <= 20) and (0 <= SACET4 <= 20)	Total number of hours spent in sedentary activities where the respondent is aged < 20
SACET1+SACET3+SACET4	(0 <= SACET1 <= 20) and SACET2 = NA and (0 <= SACET3 <= 20) and (0 <= SACET4 <= 20)	Total number of hours spent in sedentary activities where respondent is aged >=20

**Use total from SAC to assign value to SACEDTOT:**

<b>Value of SACEDTOT</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
96 (NA)	SAC = NA	Module not selected
99 (NS)	SAC = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
1	(0 <= SAC < 5)	Less than 5 hours
2	(5 <= SAC < 10)	From 5 to 9 hours
3	(10 <= SAC < 15)	From 10 to 14 hours
4	(15 <= SAC < 20)	From 15 to 19 hours
5	(20 <= SAC < 25)	From 20 to 24 hours
6	(25 <= SAC < 30)	From 25 to 29 hours
7	(30 <= SAC < 35)	From 30 to 34 hours
8	(35 <= SAC < 40)	From 35 to 39 hours
9	(40 <= SAC < 45)	From 40 to 44 hours
10	(45 <= SAC < NA)	More than 45 hours

## Use of Protective Equipment (3 DVs)

### 1) Wears Protective Equipment when In-Line Skating

**Variable name:** UPEEFILS

**Based on:** UPEE\_02A, UPEE\_02B, UPEE\_02C, PACE\_11

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent wears a helmet, wrist guards and elbow pads always or most of the time when in-line skating.

**Note:** Respondents that does not in-line skate were excluded from the population.

Value of UPEEFILS	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	UPEEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
6 (NA)	PACE_11 = 2	Population exclusions
1	(UPEE_02A = 1, 2) and (UPEE_02B = 1, 2) and (UPEE_02C = 1, 2)	Wears a helmet, wrist guards and elbow pads always or most of the time
2	(UPEE_02A = 3, 4) or (UPEE_02B = 3, 4) or (UPEE_02C = 3, 4)	Does not wear a helmet, wrist guards or elbow pads always or most of the time
9 (NS)	(UPEE_02A = DK, R, NS) or (UPEE_02B = DK, R, NS) or (UPEE_02C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 2) Wears Protective Equipment when Snowboarding

**Variable name:** UPEEFSNB

**Based on:** UPEE\_05A, UPEE\_05B

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent wears a helmet and wrist guards always or most of the time when snowboarding.

**Note:** Respondents that have not snowboarded in past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Value of UPEEFSNB	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	UPEEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
6 (NA)	(UPEE_03A = 1) or (UPEE_03B = 1, 4)	Population exclusions
1	(UPEE_05A = 1, 2) and (UPEE_05B = 1, 2)	Wears a helmet and wrist guards always or most of the time
2	(UPEE_05A = 3, 4) or (UPEE_05B = 3, 4)	Does not wear a helmet or wrist guards always or most of the time
9 (NS)	(UPEE_05A = DK, R, NS) or (UPEE_05B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 3) Wears Protective Equipment when Skateboarding

**Variable name:** UPEEFSKB

**Based on:** UPEE\_06A, UPEE\_06B, UPEE\_06C

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents aged 12 to 19 years old wear a helmet, wrist guards and elbow pads always or most of the time when skateboarding.

**Note:** Respondents less than 12 years old or more than 19 years old and respondents that have not skateboarded in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Value of UPEEFSKB	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	UPEEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 12 or DHHE_AGE > 19 or UPEE_06 = 2	Population exclusions
1	(UPEE_06A = 1, 2) and (UPEE_06B = 1, 2) and (UPEE_06C = 1, 2)	Wears a helmet, wrist guards and elbow pads always or most of the time
2	(UPEE_06A = 3, 4) or (UPEE_06B = 3, 4) or (UPEE_06C = 3, 4)	Does not wear a helmet, wrist guards or elbow pads always or most of the time
9 (NS)	(UPEE_06A = DK, R, NS) or (UPEE_06B = DK, R, NS) or (UPEE_06C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## Injuries (13 DVs)

### 1) Type of Injury by Body Site

**Variable name:** INJnDTBS

**Based on:** INJn\_05, INJn\_06, INJn\_07

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable categorizes injury type by body site.

**Note (1):** This variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in question INJn\_05 (type of injury) with all possible answers in questions INJn\_06 and INJn\_07 (body part injured). Each combination in the matrix was given a unique code, except for those combinations that are deemed impossible (e.g. dislocation of the eyes).


**Note (2):** Note that the answer category « hand-wrist » is, since Cycle 2.1, divided in two separate categories (INJn\_06=7 and INJn\_07=8). These ones have to be merged in order to compare the cycle 2.1 results with the preceding cycles.

**Note (3):** Respondents who did not suffer injuries in the past 12 months before the interview have been excluded from the population.

### Coding Structure

	Multiple Injuries	Fractures	Burn, scald	Dislocation	Sprain, strain	Cut, bite, puncture	Scrape, bruise	Concussion, brain injury	Poisoning	Injury to internal organs	Other
Multiple sites	101	201	301	401	501	601	701				1101
Eyes	102		302			602	702				1102
Head (excl. eyes)	103	203	303	403	503	603	703	800*			1103
Neck	104	204	304	404	504	604	704				1104
Shoulder, upper arm	105	205	305	405	505	605	705				1105
Elbow, lower arm	106	206	306	406	506	606	706				1106
Wrist	117	217	317	417	517	617	717				1117
Hand	118	218	318	418	518	618	718				1118
Hip	108	208	308	408	508	608	708				1108
Thigh	109	209	309		509	609	709				1109
Knee, lower leg	110	210	310	410	510	610	710				1110
Ankle, foot	111	211	311	411	511	611	711				1111
Upper back / spine	112	212	312	412	512	612	712				1112
Lower back / spine	113	213	313	413	513	613	713				1113
Chest (excl. back / spine)	114	214	314	414	514	614	714			1014	1114

Abdomen, pelvis (excl. back / spine)	115	215	315	415	515	615	715			1015	1115
Other									900*	1016	

 - Combinations that are assigned NA. (Blank boxes are combinations that cannot arise from the application)

Value of INJnDTBS	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	INJn_01=2	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	(INJn_05=DK, R, NS) or (INJn_06=DK, R, NS) or (INJn_07=DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
9999 (NS)	[(INJn_05=2, 4, 5) and INJn_06=2] or [INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=10]	Impossible combination (Fractures – Eyes Dislocation – Eyes Sprain or strain – Eyes Dislocation – Thigh)
101	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=1	Multiple injuries – Multiple sites
102	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=2	Multiple injuries – Eyes
103	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=3	Multiple injuries – Head (excl. eyes)
104	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=4	Multiple injuries – Neck
105	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=5	Multiple injuries – Shoulder, upper arm
106	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=6	Multiple injuries – Elbow, lower arm
117	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=7	Multiple injuries – Wrist
118	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=8	Multiple injuries – Hand
108	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=9	Multiple injuries – Hip
109	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=10	Multiple injuries – Thigh
110	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=11	Multiple injuries – Knee, lower leg
111	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=12	Multiple injuries – Ankle, foot
112	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=13	Multiple injuries – Upper back or upper spine
113	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=14	Multiple injuries – Lower back or lower spine
114	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=15	Multiple injuries – Chest (excl. back and spine)
115	INJn_05=1 and INJn_06=16	Multiple injuries – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
201	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=1	Fractures – Multiple sites

203	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=3	Fractures – Head (excl. eyes)
204	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=4	Fractures – Neck
205	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=5	Fractures – Shoulder, upper arm
206	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=6	Fractures – Elbow, lower arm
217	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=7	Fractures – Wrist
218	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=8	Fractures – Hand
208	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=9	Fractures – Hip
209	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=10	Fractures – Thigh
210	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=11	Fractures – Knee, lower leg
211	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=12	Fractures – Ankle, foot
212	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=13	Fractures – Upper back or upper spine
213	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=14	Fractures – Lower back or lower spine
214	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=15	Fractures – Chest (excl. back and spine)
215	INJn_05=2 and INJn_06=16	Fractures – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
301	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=1	Burn or scald – Multiple sites
302	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=2	Burn or scald – Eyes
303	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=3	Burn or scald – Head (excl. eyes)
304	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=4	Burn or scald – Neck
305	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=5	Burn or scald – Shoulder, upper arm
306	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=6	Burn or scald – Elbow, lower arm
317	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=7	Burn or scald – Wrist
318	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=8	Burn or scald – Hand
308	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=9	Burn or scald – Hip
309	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=10	Burn or scald – Thigh
310	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=11	Burn or scald – Knee, lower leg
311	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=12	Burn or scald – Ankle, foot

312	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=13	Burn or scald – Upper back or upper spine
313	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=14	Burn or scald – Lower back or lower spine
314	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=15	Burn or scald – Chest (excl. back and spine)
315	INJn_05=3 and INJn_06=16	Burn or scald – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
401	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=1	Dislocation – Multiple sites
403	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=3	Dislocation – Head (excl. eyes)
404	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=4	Dislocation – Neck
405	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=5	Dislocation – Shoulder, upper arm
406	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=6	Dislocation – Elbow, lower arm
417	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=7	Dislocation – Wrist
418	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=8	Dislocation – Hand
408	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=9	Dislocation – Hip
410	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=11	Dislocation – Knee, lower leg
411	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=12	Dislocation – Ankle, foot
412	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=13	Dislocation – Upper back or upper spine
413	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=14	Dislocation – Lower back or lower spine
414	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=15	Dislocation – Chest (excl. back and spine)
415	INJn_05=4 and INJn_06=16	Dislocation – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
501	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=1	Sprain or strain – Multiple sites
503	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=3	Sprain or strain – Head (excl. eyes)
504	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=4	Sprain or strain – Neck
505	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=5	Sprain or strain – Shoulder, upper arm
506	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=6	Sprain or strain – Elbow, lower arm
517	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=7	Sprain or strain – Wrist
518	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=8	Sprain or strain – Hand
508	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=9	Sprain or strain – Hip



509	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=10	Sprain or strain – Thigh
510	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=11	Sprain or strain – Knee, lower leg
511	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=12	Sprain or strain – Ankle, foot
512	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=13	Sprain or strain – Upper back or upper spine
513	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=14	Sprain or strain – Lower back or lower spine
514	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=15	Sprain or strain – Chest (excl. back and spine)
515	INJn_05=5 and INJn_06=16	Sprain or strain – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
601	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=1	Cut, puncture, bite – Multiple sites
602	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=2	Cut, puncture, bite – Eyes
603	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=3	Cut, puncture, bite – Head (excl. eyes)
604	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=4	Cut, puncture, bite – Neck
605	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=5	Cut, puncture, bite – Shoulder, upper arm
606	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=6	Cut, puncture, bite – Elbow, lower arm
617	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=7	Cut, puncture, bite – Wrist
618	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=8	Cut, puncture, bite – Hand
608	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=9	Cut, puncture, bite – Hip
609	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=10	Cut, puncture, bite – Thigh
610	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=11	Cut, puncture, bite – Knee, lower leg
611	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=12	Cut, puncture, bite – Ankle, foot
612	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=13	Cut, puncture, bite – Upper back or upper spine
613	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=14	Cut, puncture, bite – Lower back or lower spine
614	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=15	Cut, puncture, bite – Chest (excl. back and spine)
615	INJn_05=6 and INJn_06=16	Cut, puncture, bite – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
701	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=1	Scrape, bruise – Multiple sites
702	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=2	Scrape, bruise – Eyes
703	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=3	Scrape, bruise – Head (excl. eyes)

704	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=4	Scrape, bruise – Neck
705	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=5	Scrape, bruise – Shoulder, upper arm
706	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=6	Scrape, bruise – Elbow, lower arm
717	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=7	Scrape, bruise – Wrist
718	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=8	Scrape, bruise – Hand
708	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=9	Scrape, bruise – Hip
709	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=10	Scrape, bruise – Thigh
710	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=11	Scrape, bruise – Knee, lower leg
711	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=12	Scrape, bruise – Ankle, foot
712	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=13	Scrape, bruise – Upper back or upper spine
713	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=14	Scrape, bruise – Lower back or lower spine
714	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=15	Scrape, bruise – Chest (excl. back and spine)
715	INJn_05=7 and INJn_06=16	Scrape, bruise – Abdomen or pelvis (excl. back and spine)
800	INJn_05=8	Concussion, brain injury – Head (excl. eyes)
900	INJn_05=9	Poisoning – Systemic effect
1014	INJn_05=10 and INJn_07=1	Injury to internal organs – Chest (within rib cage)
1015	INJn_05=10 and INJn_07=2	Injury to internal organs – Abdomen or pelvis (below ribs)
1016	INJn_05=10 and INJn_07=3	Injury to internal organs – Other site
1101	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=1	Other injury – Multiple sites
1102	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=2	Other injury – Eyes
1103	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=3	Other injury – Head (excluding eyes)
1104	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=4	Other injury – Neck
1105	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=5	Other injury – Shoulder, upper arm
1106	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=6	Other injury – Elbow, lower arm
1117	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=7	Other injury – Wrist
1118	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=8	Other injury – Hand

1108	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=9	Other injury – Hip
1109	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=10	Other injury – Thigh
1110	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=11	Other injury – Knee, lower leg
1111	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=12	Other injury – Ankle, foot
1112	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=13	Other injury – Upper back or upper spine
1113	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=14	Other injury – Lower back or lower spine
1114	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=15	Other injury – Chest (excluding back and spine)
1115	INJn_05=11 and INJn_06=16	Other injury – Abdomen or pelvis (excluding back and spine)

## 2) Most Serious Injury – Type of Injury - Grouped

**Variable name:** INJEG05

**Based on:** INJE\_05

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable groups the most serious injury by type of injury.

Value of INJEG05	Conditions(s)	Explanation
96 (NA)	INJE_01 = 2	Respondent did not suffer an injury
1	INJE_05 = 1	Multiple injuries
2	INJE_05 = 2	Broken or fractured bones
3	INJE_05 = 3	Burn/Scald/Chemical burn
4	INJE_05 = 4	Dislocation
5	INJE_05 = 5	Sprain or strain
6	INJE_05 = 6	Cut/puncture/animal or human bite (open wound)
7	INJE_05 = 7	Scrape/bruise/blister
8	(INJE_05 = 8, 10)	Concussion or other brain injury/injury to internal organs
9	(INJE_05 = 9, 11)	Other, includes poisoning
99 (NS)	(INJE_05 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 3) Most Serious Injury – body part affected - Grouped

**Variable name:** INJEG06

**Based on:** INJE\_06

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable groups the most serious injury by body part affected.

Value of INJEG06	Conditions(s)	Explanation
96 (NA)	INJE_01 = 2	Respondent did not suffer an injury

96 (NA)	(INJE_05 = 8, 9, 10)	Respondent suffered an injury to internal organs, brain, or poisoning
1	INJE_06 = 1	Multiple sites
2	(INJE_06 = 2, 3, 4)	Eyes/head/neck
3	INJE_06 = 5	Shoulder/upper arm
4	INJE_06 = 6	Elbow/lower arm
5	(INJE_06 = 7, 8)	Wrist or hand
6	(INJE_06 = 9, 10)	Hip/thigh
7	INJE_06 = 11	Knee/lower leg
8	INJE_06 = 12	Ankle/foot
9	(INJE_06 = 13, 14)	Upper or lower back/upper or lower spine
10	(INJE_06 = 15, 16)	Chest/abdomen/pelvis (excluding back and spine)
99 (NS)	(INJE_06 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

#### 4) Cause of Injury

**Variable name:** INJnDCAU

**Based on:** INJn\_10, INJn\_12

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable categorizes the respondent's cause of injury.

**Note:** Respondents who did not suffer any injuries in the past 12 months before the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of INJnDCAU	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	INJn_01= 2	Population exclusion
99 (NS)	(INJn_10 = 2, DK, R, NS) and (INJn_12 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	INJn_10 = 1	Fall (excluding transport)
2	INJn_12 = 1	Transportation accident
3	INJn_12 = 2	Accidentally bumped, pushed, bitten, etc. by person or animal
4	INJn_12=3	Accidentally struck or crushed
5	INJn_12=4	Accidental contact – sharp object, tool, machine
6	INJn_12=5	Smoke, fire, flames
7	INJn_12=6	Accidental contact – hot object, liquid or gas
8	INJn_12=7	Extreme weather or natural disaster
9	INJn_12=8	Overexertion or strenuous movement
10	INJn_12=9	Physical assault
11	INJn_12=10	Other

## 5) Cause of Injury – Grouped

**Variable name:** INJEGCAU

**Based on:** INJE\_10, INJE\_12

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable categorizes the respondent's cause of injury.

**Note:** Respondents who did not suffer any injuries in the past 12 months before the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of INJEGCAU	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	INJE_01= 2	Population exclusion
99 (NS)	(INJE_10 = 2, DK, R, NS) and (INJE_12 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	INJE_10 = 1	Fall (excluding transport)
2	INJE_12 = 1	Transportation accident
3	INJE_12 = 2	Accidentally bumped, pushed, bitten, etc. by person or animal
4	INJE_12 = 3	Accidentally struck or crushed by object(s)
5	INJE_12 = 4	Accidental contact – sharp object, tool, machine
6	INJE_12 = 8	Overexertion or strenuous movement
7	INJE_12 = 5 or INJE_12 = 6 or INJE_12 = 7 or INJE_12 = 9 or INJE_12 = 10	Other, including: - smoke, fire, flames - accidental contact with hot object, liquid or gas - extreme weather or natural disaster physical assault

## 6) Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence

**Variable name:** INJnDCBP

**Based on:** INJn\_08, INJnDCAU

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable categorizes cause of injury by its place of occurrence.

**Note (1):** This variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in the derived variable INJnDCAU (cause of injury) with all possible answers in question INJn\_08 (place of occurrence). The 'Other cause of injury' category can include such accidents as those caused by electrical current, firearms, and ski-lifts.

**Note (2):** Note that since Cycle 2.1, two changes have been made to the answer categories on place of occurrence of the injury (INJn\_08). The categories « Sports or athletics area » and « Other-Specify » each have been divided in two separate categories (respectively INJn\_08=4 and INJn\_08=11 and INJn\_08=12). These ones have been merged to compare Cycle 2.1 results with the preceding cycles.

**Note (3):** Respondents who did not suffer any injuries in the past 12 months before the interview have been excluded from the population.

### Coding Structure

	Home	Residential institution	School, college, university (excluding sports areas)	Sports or athletics area of school, college, university	Other sports or athletics area (excluding school sports areas)	Other institution	Street, highway, sidewalk	Commercial area	Industrial or construction area	Farm	Country-side, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.	Other
Fall (excluding transport)	100	110	120	141	142	130	150	160	170	180	191	192
Transportation	200	210	220	241	242	230	250	260	270	280	291	292
Bump, push, bite	300	310	320	341	342	330	350	360	370	380	391	392
Struck, crush (object)	400	410	420	441	442	430	450	460	470	480	491	492
Contact – sharp object	500	510	520	541	542	530	550	560	570	580	591	592
Smoke, fire, flames	600	610	620	641	642	630	650	660	670	680	691	692
Contact – hot object, liquid, gas	700	710	720	741	742	730	750	760	770	780	791	792
Weather, natural disaster	800	810	820	841	842	830	850	860	870	880	891	892
Overexertion, strenuous move	900	910	920	941	942	930	950	960	970	980	991	992
Assault	1000	1010	1020	1041	1042	1030	1050	1060	1070	1080	1091	1092
Other	1100	1110	1120	1141	1142	1130	1150	1160	1170	1180	1191	1192

<b>Value of INJnDCBP</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
9996 (NA)	INJn_01 = 2	Population exclusion
9999 (NS)	(INJn_08 = DK, R, NS) or INJnDCAU=NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
100	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=1	Fall - Home
110	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=2	Fall - Residential institution
120	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=3	Fall - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
141	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=4	Fall – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
142	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=5	Fall – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
130	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=6	Fall - Other institution
150	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=7	Fall - Street, highway, sidewalk
160	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=8	Fall - Commercial area
170	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=9	Fall - Industrial, construction area
180	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=10	Fall - Farm
191	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=11	Fall – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
192	INJnDCAU=1 and INJn_08=12	Fall - Other place
200	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=1	Transportation - Home
210	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=2	Transportation - Residential institution
220	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=3	Transportation - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
241	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=4	Transportation – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
242	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=5	Transportation – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
230	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=6	Transportation - Other institution
250	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=7	Transportation - Street, highway, sidewalk
260	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=8	Transportation - Commercial area
270	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=9	Transportation - Industrial, construction area
280	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=10	Transportation - Farm

291	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=11	Transportation – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
292	INJnDCAU=2 and INJn_08=12	Transportation - Other place
300	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=1	Bump, push, bite - Home
310	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=2	Bump, push, bite - Residential institution
320	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=3	Bump, push, bite - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
341	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=4	Bump, push, bite – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
342	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=5	Bump, push, bite – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
330	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=6	Bump, push, bite - Other institution
350	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=7	Bump, push, bite - Street, highway, sidewalk
360	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=8	Bump, push, bite - Commercial area
370	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=9	Bump, push, bite - Industrial, construction area
380	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=10	Bump, push, bite - Farm
391	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=11	Bump, push, bite – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
392	INJnDCAU=3 and INJn_08=12	Bump, push, bite - Other place
400	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=1	Struck, crush (object) - Home
410	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=2	Struck, crush (object) - Residential institution
420	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=3	Struck, crush (object) - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
441	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=4	Struck, crush (object) – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
442	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=5	Struck, crush (object) – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
430	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=6	Struck, crush (object) - Other institution
450	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=7	Struck, crush (object) - Street, highway, sidewalk
460	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=8	Struck, crush (object) - Commercial area



470	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=9	Struck, crush (object) - Industrial, construction area
480	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=10	Struck, crush (object) - Farm
491	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=11	Struck, crush (object) – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
492	INJnDCAU=4 and INJn_08=12	Struck, crush (object) - Other place
500	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=1	Contact, sharp object - Home
510	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=2	Contact, sharp object - Residential institution
520	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=3	Contact, sharp object - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
541	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=4	Contact, sharp object – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
542	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=5	Contact, sharp object – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
530	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=6	Contact, sharp object - Other institution
550	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=7	Contact, sharp object - Street, highway, sidewalk
560	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=8	Contact, sharp object - Commercial area
570	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=9	Contact, sharp object - Industrial, construction area
580	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=10	Contact, sharp object - Farm
591	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=11	Contact, sharp object – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
592	INJnDCAU=5 and INJn_08=12	Contact, sharp object - Other place
600	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=1	Smoke, fire, flames - Home
610	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=2	Smoke, fire, flames - Residential institution
620	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=3	Smoke, fire, flames - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
641	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=4	Smoke, fire, flames – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
642	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=5	Smoke, fire, flames – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
630	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=6	Smoke, fire, flames - Other institution

650	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=7	Smoke, fire, flames - Street, highway, sidewalk
660	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=8	Smoke, fire, flames - Commercial area
670	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=9	Smoke, fire, flames - Industrial, construction area
680	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=10	Smoke, fire, flames - Farm
691	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=11	Smoke, fire, flames – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
692	INJnDCAU=6 and INJn_08=12	Smoke, fire, flames - Other place
700	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=1	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Home
710	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=2	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Residential institution
720	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=3	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
741	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=4	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
742	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=5	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
730	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=6	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Other institution
750	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=7	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Street, highway, sidewalk
760	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=8	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Commercial area
770	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=9	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Industrial, construction area
780	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=10	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Farm
791	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=11	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
792	INJnDCAU=7 and INJn_08=12	Contact, hot object, liquid or gas - Other place
800	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=1	Weather, natural disaster - Home
810	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=2	Weather, natural disaster - Residential institution
820	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=3	Weather, natural disaster - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
841	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=4	Weather, natural disaster – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university

842	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=5	Weather, natural disaster – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
830	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=6	Weather, natural disaster - Other institution
850	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=7	Weather, natural disaster - Street, highway, sidewalk
860	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=8	Weather, natural disaster - Commercial area
870	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=9	Weather, natural disaster - Industrial, construction area
880	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=10	Weather, natural disaster - Farm
891	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=11	Weather, natural disaster – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
892	INJnDCAU=8 and INJn_08=12	Weather, natural disaster - Other place
900	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=1	Overextension, strenuous move - Home
910	INJnDCAU= and INJn_08=2	Overextension, strenuous move - Residential institution
920	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=3	Overextension, strenuous move - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
941	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=4	Overextension, strenuous move – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
942	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=5	Overextension, strenuous move – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
930	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=6	Overextension, strenuous move - Other institution
950	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=7	Overextension, strenuous move - Street, highway, sidewalk
960	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=8	Overextension, strenuous move - Commercial area
970	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=9	Overextension, strenuous move - Industrial, construction area
980	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=10	Overextension, strenuous move - Farm
991	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=11	Overextension, strenuous move – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
992	INJnDCAU=9 and INJn_08=12	Overextension, strenuous move - Other place
1000	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=1	Assault – Home
1010	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=2	Assault - Residential institution
1020	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=3	Assault - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)

1041	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=4	Assault – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
1042	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=5	Assault – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
1030	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=6	Assault - Other institution
1050	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=7	Assault - Street, highway, sidewalk
1060	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=8	Assault - Commercial area
1070	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=9	Assault - Industrial, construction area
1080	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=10	Assault – Farm
1091	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=11	Assault – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
1092	INJnDCAU=10 and INJn_08=12	Assault - Other place
1100	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=1	Other – Home
1110	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=2	Other - Residential institution
1120	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=3	Other - School, college, university (excluding sports areas)
1141	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=4	Other – Sports or athletics area of school, college, university
1142	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=5	Other – Other sports or athletics area (excluding school, college, university)
1130	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=6	Other - Other institution
1150	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=7	Other - Street, highway, sidewalk
1160	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=8	Other - Commercial area
1170	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=9	Other - Industrial, construction area
1180	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=10	Other – Farm
1191	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=11	Other – Countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
1192	INJnDCAU=11 and INJn_08=12	Other - Other place

## 7) Most Serious Injury – Place of occurrence - Grouped

**Variable name:** INJEG08

**Based on:** INJE\_08

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable groups the responses of most serious injury by place of occurrence.

Value of INJEG08	Conditions(s)	Explanation
96 (NA)	INJE_01 = 2	Respondent did not suffer an injury
1	INJE_08 = 1	In a home or its surrounding area
2	(INJE_08 = 2, 3, 6)	Residential institution/school, college, university/other institution
3	INJE_08 = 4	Sports or athletic area in school, college, university
4	INJE_08 = 5	Other sports or athletic area (excluding school sports area)
5	INJE_08 = 7	Street, highway, sidewalk
6	INJE_08 = 8	Commercial area (e.g. store, restaurant, office building, transport)
7	(INJE_08 = 9, 10)	Industrial or construction area or farm (excluding farmhouse and its surrounding area)
8	(INJE_08 = 11, 12)	Other, includes countryside, forest, lake, ocean, mountains, prairie, etc.
99 (NS)	(INJE_08 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 8) Most Serious Injury – Activity when injured - Grouped

**Variable name:** INJEG09

**Based on:** INJE\_09

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable groups the responses of most serious injury by activity when injured.

Value of INJEG09	Conditions(s)	Explanation
96 (NA)	INJE_01 = 2	Respondent did not suffer an injury
1	INJE_09 = 1	Sport or physical exercise
2	INJE_09 = 2	Leisure or hobby
3	INJE_09 = 3	Work at a job or business
4	INJE_09 = 4	Travel to or from work
5	INJE_09 = 5	Household chores, other unpaid work or education
6	(INJE_09 = 6, 7)	Other, including sleeping, eating, personal care
99 (NS)	(INJE_09 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 9) Most Serious Injury – How fell - Grouped

**Variable name:** INJEG11

**Based on:** INJE\_11

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable groups the responses of most serious injury by how the respondent fell.

Value of INJEG11	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	INJE_01 = 2	Respondent did not suffer an injury
6 (NA)	INJE_10 = 2	Respondent did not suffer an injury as a result of a fall
1	INJE_11 = 1	While skating, skiing, snowboarding, in-line skating or skateboarding
2	(INJE_11 = 2, 5, 6)	Going up or down stairs/steps/from furniture/from elevated position
3	INJE_11 = 3	Slip, trip, stumble on ice or snow
4	INJE_11 = 4	Slip, trip, stumble on any other surface
5	INJE_11 = 7	Other
9 (NS)	(INJE_11 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 10) Most Serious Injury – Treated in clinic - Grouped

**Variable name:** INJEG14C

**Based on:** INJE\_14C, INJE\_14D, INJE\_14E, INJE\_14F

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable groups the responses according to whether the most serious injury was treated in a clinic.

Value of INJEG14C	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	INJE_14C = NA	Respondent did not suffer an injury or did not receive medical attention within 48 hours.
1	INJE_14C = 1 or INJE_14D = 1 or INJE_14E = 1 or INJE_14F = 1	Most serious injury treated in: a hospital outpatient clinic, walk-in clinic, appointment clinic, community health centre, or CLSC.
2	INJE_14C = 2 and INJE_14D = 2 and INJE_14E = 2 and INJE_14F = 2	Most serious injury not treated in: a hospital outpatient clinic, walk-in clinic, appointment clinic, community health centre, or CLSC.
9 (NS)	(INJE_14C = DK, R, NS) or (INJE_14D = DK, R, NS) or (INJE_14E = DK, R, NS) or (INJE_14F = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 11) Most Serious Injury – Treated at work/school/home - Grouped

**Variable name:** INJEG14G

**Based on:** INJE\_14G, INJE\_14H, INJE\_14I

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable groups the responses according to whether the most serious injury was treated at work, school or home.

Value of INJEG14G	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	INJE_14G = NA	Respondent did not suffer an injury or did not receive medical attention within 48 hours
1	INJE_14G = 1 or INJE_14H = 1 or INJE_14I = 1	Most serious injury treated at work/school/home
2	INJE_14G = 2 and INJE_14H = 2 and INJE_14I = 2	Most serious injury not treated at work/school/home
9 (NS)	(INJE_14G = DK, R, NS) or (INJE_14H = DK, R, NS) or (INJE_14I = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 12) Most Serious Injury – Other method of treatment - Grouped

**Variable name:** INJEG14J

**Based on:** INJE\_14J, INJE\_14K

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable groups the responses according to whether the most serious injury was treated with a telephone consultation or in some other place.

Value of INJEG14J	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	INJE_14J = NA	Respondent did not suffer an injury or did not receive medical attention within 48 hours
1	INJE_14J = 1 or INJE_14K = 1	Most serious injury treated with a telephone consultation or in some other place
2	INJE_14J = 2 and INJE_14K = 2	Most serious injury not treated with a telephone consultation or in some other place
9 (NS)	(INJE_14J = DK, R, NS) or (INJE_14K = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 13) Injury Status

**Variable name:** INJEDSTT

**Based on:** INJE\_01, INJE\_16

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the injury status of the respondent.

Value of INJEDSTT	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(INJE_01=DK, R, NS) or (INJE_16=DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	INJE_01=2 and INJE_16=2	No injuries
1	INJE_01=1 and INJE_16=2	Activity-limiting injury only
2	INJE_01=2 and INJE_16=1	Treated (non-activity limiting) injury only
3	INJE_01=1 and INJE_16=1	Both activity-limiting and treated (non-activity limiting) injuries



## Health Utility Index (14 DVs)

### 1) Vision Trouble (Function Code)

**Variable name:** HUIInDVIS

**Based on:** HUIIn\_01, HUIIn\_02, HUIIn\_03, HUIIn\_04, HUIIn\_05

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their vision state.

Value of HUIInDVIS	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_01 = 1 and HUIIn_02 = 6 and HUIIn_03 = 6 and HUIIn_04 = 1 and HUIIn_05 = 6	No visual problems
2	(HUIIn_01 = 1 and HUIIn_02 = 6 and HUIIn_03 = 6 and HUIIn_04 = 2 and HUIIn_05 = 1) or (HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 1 and HUIIn_03 = 6 and HUIIn_04 = 1 and HUIIn_05 = 6) or (HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 1 and HUIIn_03 = 6 and HUIIn_04 = 2 and HUIIn_05 = 1)	Problems corrected by lenses (distance, close, or both)
3	(HUIIn_01 = 1 and HUIIn_02 = 6 and HUIIn_03 = 6 and HUIIn_04 = 2 and HUIIn_05 = 2) or (HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 1 and HUIIn_03 = 6 and HUIIn_04 = 2 and HUIIn_05 = 2)	Problems seeing distance – not corrected

4	(HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 2 and HUIIn_03 = 1 and HUIIn_04 = 1 and HUIIn_05 = 6) or (HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 2 and HUIIn_03 = 1 and HUIIn_04 = 2 and HUIIn_05 = 1)	Problems seeing close – not corrected
5	HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 2 and HUIIn_03 = 1 and HUIIn_04 = 2 and HUIIn_05 = 2	Problem seeing close and distance – not corrected
6	HUIIn_01 = 2 and HUIIn_02 = 2 and HUIIn_03 = 2 and HUIIn_04 = 6 and HUIIn_05 = 6	No sight at all
99 (NS)	(HUIIn_01 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_02 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_03 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_04 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_05 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 2) Vision Trouble (Function Code) - Grouped

**Variable name:** HUIEGVIS

**Based on:** HUIE\_01, HUIE\_02, HUIE\_03, HUIE\_04, HUIE\_05

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their vision state.

Value of HUIEGVIS	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUIEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIE_01 = 1 and HUIE_02 = 6 and HUIE_03 = 6 and HUIE_04 = 1 and HUIE_05 = 6	No visual problems
2	(HUIE_01 = 1 and HUIE_02 = 6 and HUIE_03 = 6 and HUIE_04 = 2 and HUIE_05 = 1) or (HUIE_01 = 2 and HUIE_02 = 1 and HUIE_03 = 6 and HUIE_04 = 1 and	Problems corrected by lenses (distance, close, or both)

	HUIE_05 = 6) or (HUIE_01 = 2 and HUIE_02 = 1 and HUIE_03 = 6 and HUIE_04 = 2 and HUIE_05 = 1)	
3	(HUIE_01 = 1 and HUIE_02 = 6 and HUIE_03 = 6 and HUIE_04 = 2 and HUIE_05 = 2) or (HUIE_01 = 2 and HUIE_02 = 1 and HUIE_03 = 6 and HUIE_04 = 2 and HUIE_05 = 2)	Problems seeing distance – not corrected
4	(HUIE_01 = 2 and HUIE_02 = 2 and HUIE_03 = 1 and HUIE_04 = 1 and HUIE_05 = 6) or (HUIE_01 = 2 and HUIE_02 = 2 and HUIE_03 = 1 and HUIE_04 = 2 and HUIE_05 = 1)	Problems seeing close – not corrected
5	HUIE_01 = 2 and HUIE_02 = 2 and HUIE_03 = 1 and HUIE_04 = 2 and HUIE_05 = 2 or HUIE_01 = 2 and HUIE_02 = 2 and HUIE_03 = 2 and HUIE_04 = 6 and HUIE_05 = 6	Problem seeing close and distance – not corrected, or no sight at all
99 (NS)	(HUIE_01 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIE_02 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIE_03 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIE_04 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIE_05 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 3) Hearing Problems (Function Code)

**Variable name:** HUIInDHER

**Based on:** HUIIn\_06, HUIIn\_07, HUIIn\_07A, HUIIn\_08, HUIIn\_09

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their hearing state.

Value of HUIInDHER	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_06 = 1 and HUIIn_07 = 6 and HUIIn_07A = 6 and HUIIn_08 = 6 and HUIIn_09 = 6	No hearing problems
2	HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 1 and HUIIn_07A = 6 and HUIIn_08 = 1 and HUIIn_09 = 6	Problem hearing in group - corrected
3	(HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 1 and HUIIn_07A = 6 and HUIIn_08 = 2 and HUIIn_09 = 1) or (HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 1 and HUIIn_07A = 6 and HUIIn_08 = 2 and HUIIn_09 = 2)	Problem hearing in group and individual - corrected
4	HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 2 and HUIIn_07A = 1 and HUIIn_08 = 1 and HUIIn_09 = 6	Problem hearing in group – not corrected
5	HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 2 and HUIIn_07A = 1 and HUIIn_08 = 2 and HUIIn_09 = 1	Problem hearing in group and individual – individual corrected
6	(HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 2 and HUIIn_07A = 1 and HUIIn_08 = 2 and HUIIn_09 = 2) or (HUIIn_06 = 2 and HUIIn_07 = 2 and HUIIn_07A = 2 and HUIIn_08 = 6 and HUIIn_09 = 6)	Cannot hear

99 (NS)	(HUIIn_06 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_07 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_07A = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_08 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_09 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
---------	---	---

#### 4) Hearing Problems (Function Code) - Grouped

**Variable name:** HUIEGHER

**Based on:** HUIE\_06, HUIE\_07, HUIE\_07A, HUIE\_08, HUIE\_09

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their hearing state.

Value of HUIEGHER	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUIEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIE_06 = 1 and HUIE_07 = 6 and HUIE_07A = 6 and HUIE_08 = 6 and HUIE_09 = 6	No hearing problems
2	HUIE_06 = 2 and HUIE_07 = 1 and HUIE_07A = 6 and HUIE_08 = 1 and HUIE_09 = 6 or (HUIE_06 = 2 and HUIE_07 = 1 and HUIE_07A = 6 and HUIE_08 = 2 and HUIE_09 = 1) or (HUIE_06 = 2 and HUIE_07 = 1 and HUIE_07A = 6 and HUIE_08 = 2 and HUIE_09 = 2)	Problem hearing in group – corrected Or Problem hearing in group and individual - corrected
3	HUIE_06 = 2 and HUIE_07 = 2 and HUIE_07A = 1 and HUIE_08 = 1 and HUIE_09 = 6 Or HUIE_06 = 2 and HUIE_07 = 2 and HUIE_07A = 1 and HUIE_08 = 2 and HUIE_09 = 1 Or (HUIE_06 = 2 and HUIE_07 = 2 and	Problem hearing in group – not corrected Or Problem hearing in group and individual – individual corrected Or Cannot hear

	HUIE_07A = 1 and HUIE_08 = 2 and HUIE_09 = 2) or (HUIE_06 = 2 and HUIE_07 = 2 and HUIE_07A = 2 and HUIE_08 = 6 and HUIE_09 = 6)	
99 (NS)	(HUIE_06 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIE_07 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIE_07A = DK, R, NS) or (HUIE_08 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIE_09 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 5) Speech Trouble (Function Code)

**Variable name:** HUIInDSPE

**Based on:** HUIIn\_10, HUIIn\_11, HUIIn\_12, HUIIn\_13

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their state of speech trouble.

Value of HUIInDSPE	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_10 = 1 and HUIIn_11 = 6 and HUIIn_12 = 6 and HUIIn_13 = 6	No speech problems
2	HUIIn_10 = 2 and HUIIn_11 = 1 and HUIIn_12 = 1 and HUIIn_13 = 6	Partially understood by strangers
3	HUIIn_10 = 2 and HUIIn_11 = 1 and HUIIn_12 = 2 and HUIIn_13 = 1	Partially understood by friends
4	(HUIIn_10 = 2 and HUIIn_11 = 2 and HUIIn_12 = 1 and HUIIn_13 = 6) or (HUIIn_10 = 2 and HUIIn_11 = 2 and HUIIn_12 = 2 and HUIIn_13 = 1)	Not understood by strangers

5	(HUIIn_10 = 2 and HUIIn_11 = 1 and HUIIn_12 = 2 and HUIIn_13 = 2) or (HUIIn_10 = 2 and HUIIn_11 = 2 and HUIIn_12 = 2 and HUIIn_13 = 2)	Not understood by friends
9 (NS)	(HUIIn_010 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_011 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_012 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_013 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 6) Speech Trouble (Function Code) - Grouped

**Variable name:** HUIEGSPE

**Based on:** HUIE\_10, HUIE\_11, HUIE\_12, HUIE\_13

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their state of speech trouble.

Value of HUIEGSPE	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	HUIEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIE_10 = 1 and HUIE_11 = 6 and HUIE_12 = 6 and HUIE_13 = 6	No speech problems
2	HUIE_10 = 2 and HUIE_11 = 1 and HUIE_12 = 1 and HUIE_13 = 6 Or HUIE_10 = 2 and HUIE_11 = 1 and HUIE_12 = 2 and HUIE_13 = 1 Or (HUI_10 = 2 and HUIE_11 = 2 and HUIE_12 = 1 and HUIE_13 = 6) or (HUIE_10 = 2 and HUIE_11 = 2 and HUIE_12 = 2 and HUIE_13 = 1) Or (HUIE_10 = 2 and HUIE_11 = 1 and HUIE_12 = 2 and HUIE_13 = 2)	Partially understood by strangers Or Partially understood by friends Or Not understood by strangers Or Not understood by friends

	or (HUIE_10 = 2 and HUIE_11 = 2 and HUIE_12 = 2 and HUIE_13 = 2)	
9 (NS)	(HUIE_010 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIE_011 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIE_012 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIE_013 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 7) Mobility Trouble (Function Code)

**Variable name:** HUIInDMOB

**Based on:** HUIIn\_14, HUIIn\_15, HUIIn\_16, HUIIn\_17, HUIIn\_18

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their state of mobility trouble.

Value of HUIInDMOB	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_14 = 1 and HUIIn_15 = 6 and HUIIn_16 = 6 and HUIIn_17 = 6 and HUIIn_18 = 6	No mobility problems
2	HUIIn_14 = 2 and HUIIn_15 = 1 and HUIIn_16 = 2 and HUIIn_17 = 2 and HUIIn_18 = 2	Problem – no aid required
3	HUIIn_14 = 2 and HUIIn_15 = 1 and HUIIn_16 = 1 and HUIIn_17 = 2 and HUIIn_18 = 2	Problem – requires mechanical support
4	(HUIIn_14 = 2 and HUIIn_15 = 1 and HUIIn_16 = 1 and HUIIn_17 = 2 and HUIIn_18 = 1) or (HUIIn_14 = 2 and HUIIn_15 = 1 and HUIIn_16 = 2 and HUIIn_17 = 2 and HUIIn_18 = 1)	Problem – requires wheelchair



5	(HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 1 and HUIn_16 = 1 and HUIn_17 = 1 and HUIn_18 = 1) or (HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 1 and HUIn_16 = 1 and HUIn_17 = 1 and HUIn_18 = 2) or (HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 1 and HUIn_16 = 2 and HUIn_17 = 1 and HUIn_18 = 1) or (HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 1 and HUIn_16 = 2 and HUIn_17 = 1 and HUIn_18 = 2)	Problem – requires help from people
6	(HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 2 and HUIn_16 = 6 and HUIn_17 = 6 and HUIn_18 = 1) or (HUIn_14 = 2 and HUIn_15 = 2 and HUIn_16 = 6 and HUIn_17 = 6 and HUIn_18 = 2)	Cannot walk
99 (NS)	(HUIn_14 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIn_15 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIn_16 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIn_17 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIn_18 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 8) Mobility Trouble (Function Code) - Grouped

**Variable name:** HUIEGMOB

**Based on:** HUIE\_14, HUIE\_15, HUIE\_16, HUIE\_17, HUIE\_18

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their state of mobility trouble.

Value of HUIEGMOB	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUIEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIE_14 = 1 and HUIE_15 = 6 and	No mobility problems

	HUIE_16 = 6 and HUIE_17 = 6 and HUIE_18 = 6	
2	HUIE_14 = 2 and HUIE_15 = 1 and HUIE_16 = 2 and HUIE_17 = 2 and HUIE_18 = 2	Problem – no aid required
3	HUIE_14 = 2 and HUIE_15 = 1 and HUIE_16 = 1 and HUIE_17 = 2 and HUIE_18 = 2 or (HUIE_14 = 2 and HUIE_15 = 1 and HUIE_16 = 1 and HUIE_17 = 2 and HUIE_18 = 1) or (HUIE_14 = 2 and HUIE_15 = 1 and HUIE_16 = 2 and HUIE_17 = 2 and HUIE_18 = 1)	Problem – requires mechanical support or wheelchair
4	(HUIE_14 = 2 and HUIE_15 = 1 and HUIE_16 = 1 and HUIE_17 = 1 and HUIE_18 = 1) or (HUIE_14 = 2 and HUIE_15 = 1 and HUIE_16 = 1 and HUIE_17 = 1 and HUIE_18 = 2) or (HUIE_14 = 2 and HUIE_15 = 1 and HUIE_16 = 2 and HUIE_17 = 1 and HUIE_18 = 1) or (HUIE_14 = 2 and HUIE_15 = 1 and HUIE_16 = 2 and HUIE_17 = 1 and HUIE_18 = 2) or (HUIE_14 = 2 and HUIE_15 = 2 and HUIE_16 = 6 and HUIE_17 = 6 and	Problem – requires help from people Or Cannot walk

	HUIE_18 = 1) or (HUIE_14 = 2 and HUIE_15 = 2 and HUIE_16 = 6 and HUIE_17 = 6 and HUIE_18 = 2)	
99 (NS)	(HUIE_14 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIE_15 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIE_16 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIE_17 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIE_18 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 9) Dexterity Trouble (Function Code)

**Variable name:** HUIInDDEX

**Based on:** HUIIn\_21, HUIIn\_22, HUIIn\_23, HUIIn\_24

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their state of dexterity trouble.

Value of HUIInDDEX	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUIInFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIIn_21 = 1 and HUIIn_22 = 6 and HUIIn_23 = 6 and HUIIn_24 = 6	No dexterity problems
2	HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 2 and HUIIn_23 = 6 and HUIIn_24 = 2	Dexterity problem – no help required
3	HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 2 and HUIIn_23 = 6 and HUIIn_24 = 1	Dexterity problem – require special equipment
4	(HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 1 and HUIIn_24 = 1) or (HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 1 and HUIIn_24 = 2)	Dexterity problem – requires help with some tasks

5	(HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 2 and HUIIn_24 = 1) or (HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 2 and HUIIn_24 = 2) or (HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 3 and HUIIn_24 = 1) or (HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 3 and HUIIn_24 = 2)	Dexterity problem – requires help with most tasks
6	(HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 4 and HUIIn_24 = 1) or (HUIIn_21 = 2 and HUIIn_22 = 1 and HUIIn_23 = 4 and HUIIn_24 = 2)	Dexterity problem – requires help with all tasks
99 (NS)	(HUIIn_21 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_22 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_23 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIIn_24 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 10) Dexterity Trouble (Function Code) - Grouped

**Variable name:** HUIEGDEX

**Based on:** HUIE\_21, HUIE\_22, HUIE\_23, HUIE\_24

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their state of dexterity trouble.

Value of HUIEGDEX	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUIEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIE_21 = 1 and HUIE_22 = 6 and HUIE_23 = 6 and HUIE_24 = 6	No dexterity problems
2	HUIE_21 = 2 and HUIE_22 = 2 and HUIE_23 = 6 and HUIE_24 = 2	Dexterity problem – no help required
3	HUIE_21 = 2 and	Dexterity problem

	<p>HUIE_22 = 2 and  HUIE_23 = 6 and  HUIE_24 = 1</p> <p>or</p> <p>(HUIE_21 = 2 and  HUIE_22 = 1 and  HUIE_23 = 1 and  HUIE_24 = 1)</p> <p>or</p> <p>(HUIE_21 = 2 and  HUIE_22 = 1 and  HUIE_23 = 1 and  HUIE_24 = 2)</p> <p>or</p> <p>(HUIE_21 = 2 and  HUIE_22 = 1 and  HUIE_23 = 2 and  HUIE_24 = 1)</p> <p>or</p> <p>(HUIE_21 = 2 and  HUIE_22 = 1 and  HUIE_23 = 2 and  HUIE_24 = 2)</p> <p>or</p> <p>(HUIE_21 = 2 and  HUIE_22 = 1 and  HUIE_23 = 3 and  HUIE_24 = 1)</p> <p>or</p> <p>(HUIE_21 = 2 and  HUIE_22 = 1 and  HUIE_23 = 3 and  HUIE_24 = 2)</p> <p>or</p> <p>(HUIE_21 = 2 and  HUIE_22 = 1 and  HUIE_23 = 4 and  HUIE_24 = 1)</p> <p>or</p> <p>(HUIE_21 = 2 and  HUIE_22 = 1 and  HUIE_23 = 4 and  HUIE_24 = 2)</p>	<p>– require special equipment or help with some tasks or help with most tasks or help with all tasks</p>
99 (NS)	<p>(HUIE_21 = DK, R, NS) or  (HUIE_22 = DK, R, NS) or  (HUIE_23 = DK, R, NS) or  (HUIE_24 = DK, R, NS)</p>	<p>At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)</p>

## 11) Emotional Problems (Function Code)

**Variable name:** HUIInDEMO

**Based on:** HUIE\_25

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their level of emotional problems.

Value of HUIEDEMO	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	HUIEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIE_25 = 1	Happy and interested in life
2	HUIE_25 = 2	Somewhat happy
3	HUIE_25 = 3	Somewhat unhappy
4	HUIE_25 = 4	Very unhappy
5	HUIE_25 = 5	So unhappy that life is not worthwhile
9 (NS)	(HUIE_25 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 12) Cognition (Function Code)

**Variable name:** HUIEDCOG

**Based on:** HUIE\_26, HUIE\_27

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their level of cognitive problems.

Value of HUIEDCOG	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	HUIEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIE_26 = 1 and HUIE_27 = 1	No cognitive problems
2	(HUIE_26 = 1 and HUIE_27 = 2) or (HUIE_26 = 1 and HUIE_27 = 3)	A little difficulty thinking
3	HUIE_26 = 2 and HUIE_27 = 1	Somewhat forgetful
4	(HUIE_26 = 2 and HUIE_27 = 2) or (HUIE_26 = 2 and HUIE_27 = 3)	Somewhat forgetful / a little difficulty thinking

5	(HUIE_26 = 1 and HUIE_27 = 4) or (HUIE_26 = 2 and HUIE_27 = 4) or (HUIE_26 = 3 and HUIE_27 = 1) or (HUIE_26 = 3 and HUIE_27 = 2) or (HUIE_26 = 3 and HUIE_27 = 3) or (HUIE_26 = 3 and HUIE_27 = 4)	Very forgetful / great deal of difficulty thinking
6	(HUIE_26 = 1 and HUIE_27 = 5) or (HUIE_26 = 2 and HUIE_27 = 5) or (HUIE_26 = 3 and HUIE_27 = 5) or (HUIE_26 = 4 and HUIE_27 = 1) or (HUIE_26 = 4 and HUIE_27 = 2) or (HUIE_26 = 4 and HUIE_27 = 3) or (HUIE_26 = 4 and HUIE_27 = 4) or (HUIE_26 = 4 and HUIE_27 = 5)	Unable to remember and / or to think
99 (NS)	(HUIE_26 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIE_27 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 13) Activities Prevented / Pain (Function Code)

**Variable name:** HUIEDPAD

**Based on:** HUIE\_28, HUIE\_30

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondents based on their activity limitation due to pain or discomfort.

Value of HUIEDPAD	Condition(s)	Description
-------------------	--------------	-------------

6 (NA)	HUIEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	HUIE_28 = 1 and HUIE_30 = 6	No pain or discomfort
2	HUIE_28 = 2 and HUIE_30 = 1	Pain - does not prevent activity
3	HUIE_28 = 2 and HUIE_30 = 2	Pain prevents a few activities
4	HUIE_28 = 2 and HUIE_30 = 3	Pain prevents some activities
5	HUIE_28 = 2 and HUIE_30 = 4	Pain prevents most activities
9 (NS)	(HUIE_28 = DK, R, NS) or (HUIE_30 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 14) Health Utility Index

**Variable name:** HUIEDHSI

**Based on:** HUIEDVIS, HUIEDHER, HUIEDSPE, HUIEDMOB, HUIEDDEX, HUIEDEMO, HUINDCOG, HUIEDPAD

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** The Health Status Index or Health Utility INDEX (HUI) is a generic health status index that is able to synthesize both quantitative and qualitative aspects of health. The index, developed at McMaster University's Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis, is based on the Comprehensive Health Status Measurement System (CHSMS). It provides a description of an individual's overall functional health, based on eight attributes: vision, hearing, speech, mobility (ability to get around), dexterity (use of hands and fingers), cognition (memory and thinking), emotion (feelings), and pain and discomfort.

In addition to describing functional health status levels, the CHSMS is the basis for HUI3. The HUI3 is a single numerical value for any possible combination of levels of these eight self-reported health attributes. The HUI3 maps any one of the vectors of eight health attribute levels into a summary health value between -0.360 and 1. For instance, an individual who is near-sighted, yet fully healthy on the other seven attributes, receives a score of 0.973. On that scale, the most preferred health level (perfect health) is rated 1.000 and death is rated 0.000, while negative scores reflect health states considered worse than death.

The scores of the HUI embody the views of society concerning health status. These views are termed societal preferences, since preferences about various health states are elicited from a representative sample of individuals.

The HUI3 (Mark 3) was developed by McMaster University's Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis, and is derived using societal preferences from a random sample of 500 people within the boundaries of the City of Hamilton-Wentworth, Ontario, Canada.

The algorithm mapping the questions to the CHSMS itself is the property of Health Utilities Inc. and is protected by copyright. Statistics Canada is authorized, when requested, to share this algorithm with users who wish to replicate results or analyses conducted by Statistics Canada. The use of the algorithm for other purposes, or the sharing of it with others, is prohibited.

For a detailed explanation of the calculation of the HUI3, refer to:

- Furlong WJ, Feeny DH, Torrance GW. "Health Utilities Index (HUI): Algorithm for determining HUI Mark 2 (HUI2)/ Mark 3 (HUI3) health status classification levels, health states, health-related quality of life utility



scores and single-attribute utility score from 40-item interviewer-administered health status questionnaires. Dundas, Canada: Health Utilities Inc. February 1999.

- Furlong WJ, Feeny DH, Torrance GW, et al. "Multiplicative multi-attribute utility function for the Health Utilities Index Mark 3 (HUI3) system: a technical report" Hamilton, Canada: McMaster University Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis Working Paper #98-11, December 1998.

Higher scale indicates better health index

Range: -0.360 to 1 in increments of 0.001

## Work Stress (7 DVs)

The work stress items are sub-divided into six dimensions. As is the case for the overall index, answers to the items indicate the respondent's perceptions about various dimensions of his/her work. The name of each subscale reflects the dimension which is measured. Respondents between the age of 15 and 75 who worked at a job or business at anytime in the past 12 months were asked to evaluate their main job in the past 12 months. The 12-item index, based on a larger pool of items from Karasek and Theorell (1990), reflects a respondent's perceptions of various dimensions of his/her work including job security, social support, monotony, physical effort required, and extent of participation in decision-making. Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

**References:** For more information, please see:

- 1) Karasek R, Theorell T. *Healthy Work: Stress, Productivity and the Reconstruction of Working Life*. New York: Basic Books, Inc. 1990.
- 2) Schwartz J, Pieper C, Karasek RA. "A procedure for linking psychosocial job characteristics data to health surveys". *American Journal of Public Health* 1988; 78: 904-9.

### Temporary Reformats

Reformat	Description
If WSTE_401 <= 5 then WSTET401 = (WSTE_401 - 1) If WSTE_402 <= 5 then WSTET402 = (WSTE_402 - 1) If WSTE_403 <= 5 then WSTET403 = (WSTE_403 - 1) If WSTE_404 <= 5 then WSTET404 = (WSTE_404 - 1) If WSTE_405 <= 5 then WSTET405 = (WSTE_405 - 1) If WSTE_406 <= 5 then WSTET406 = (WSTE_406 - 1) If WSTE_407 <= 5 then WSTET407 = (WSTE_407 - 1) If WSTE_408 <= 5 then WSTET408 = (WSTE_408 - 1) If WSTE_409 <= 5 then WSTET409 = (WSTE_409 - 1) If WSTE_410 <= 5 then WSTET410 = (WSTE_410 - 1) If WSTE_411 <= 5 then WSTET411 = (WSTE_411 - 1) If WSTE_412 <= 5 then WSTET412 = (WSTE_412 - 1)	Rescale the answers for questions WSTE_401 to WSTE_412 from 1 - 5 to 0 - 4
If WSTET404 <= 4 then WSTET404 = (4 - WSTET404) If WSTET405 <= 4 then WSTET405 = (4 - WSTET405) If WSTET408 <= 4 then WSTET408 = (4 - WSTET408) If WSTET410 <= 4 then WSTET410 = (4 - WSTET410)	Invert scale of rescaled questions WSTET404, WSTET405, WSTET408, WSTET410

## 1) Derived Work Stress Scale - Decision Latitude: Skill Discretion

**Variable name:** WSTEDSKI

**Based on:** WSTE\_401, WSTE\_402, WSTE\_404

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's task variety at main work in the past 12 months. Questions are asked about whether the respondent was required to keep learning new things, whether his/her job required a high level of skill and whether the job required that the respondent do things over and over.

**Note (1):** Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

**Note (2):** Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTEDSKI	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	WSTEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	WSTET401 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(WSTET401 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTET402 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTET404 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTET401 + WSTET402 + WSTET404 (min: 0; max: 12)	(0 <= WSTET401 <= 4) and (0 <= WSTET402 <= 4) and (0 <= WSTET404 <= 4)	Score obtained on the skill discretion scale

## 2) Derived Work Stress Scale - Decision Latitude: Decision Authority

**Variable name:** WSTEDAUT

**Based on:** WSTE\_401, WSTE\_403, WSTE\_409

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent's main job in the past 12 months allows them freedom on how to do their job and if they have a lot of say of what happens on their job.

**Note (1):** Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

**Note (2):** Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTEDAUT	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	WSTEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	WSTET401 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(WSTET403 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTET409 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTET403 + WSTET409 (min: 0; max: 8)	(0 <= WSTET403 <= 4) and (0 <= WSTET409 <= 4)	Score obtained on the decision authority scale

## 3) Derived Work Stress Scale - Psychological Demands

**Variable name:** WSTEDPSY

**Based on:** WSTE\_401, WSTE\_405, WSTE\_406

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates if the respondent is free from conflicting demands that others make and if their main job in the past 12 months is very hectic.

**Note (1):** Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

**Note (2):** Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTEDPSY	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	WSTEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	WSTET401 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(WSTET405 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTET406 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTET405 + WSTET406 (min: 0; max: 8)	(0 <= WSTET405 <= 4) and (0 <= WSTET406 <= 4)	Score obtained on the psychological demand scale

#### 4) Derived Work Stress Scale - Job Insecurity

**Variable name:** WSTEDJIN

**Based on:** WSTE\_401, WSTE\_407

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates if the respondent feels that their main job security is good.

**Note (1):** Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

**Note (2):** Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTEDJIN	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	WSTEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	WSTET401 = NA	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
9 (NS)	(WSTET407 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTET407 (min: 0 ; max: 4)	(0 <= WSTET407 <= 4)	Score obtained on the job insecurity scale

#### 5) Derived Work Stress Scale - Physical Exertion

**Variable name:** WSTEDPHY

**Based on:** WSTE\_401, WSTE\_408

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the main job in the past 12 months requires a lot of physical effort.

**Note (1):** Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

**Note (2):** Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTEDPHY	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	WSTEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	WSTET401 = NA	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview

9 (NS)	(WSTET408 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTET408 (min: 0; max: 4)	(0 <= WSTET408 <= 4)	Score obtained on the physical exertion scale

## 6) Derived Work Stress Scale - Social Support

**Variable name:** WSTEDSOC

**Based on:** WSTE\_401, WSTE\_410, WSTE\_411, WSTE\_412

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the social support available to the respondent at his/her main job in the past 12 months. Questions are asked about whether or not the supervisor and the people the respondent worked with were helpful in getting the job done, and whether the respondent was exposed to hostility or conflict from the people they worked with.

**Note (1):** Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

**Note (2):** Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTEDSOC	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	WSTEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	WSTET401 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(WSTET410 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTET411 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTET412 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WSTET410 + WSTET411 + WSTET412  (min: 0; max: 12)	(0 <= WSTET410 <= 4) and (0 <= WSTET411 <= 4) and (0 <= WSTET412 <= 4)	Score obtained on the social support scale

## 7) Derived Work Stress Scale – Job Strain

**Variable name:** WSTEDJST

**Based on:** WSTE\_401, WSTE\_402, WSTE\_403, WSTE\_404, WSTE\_405, WSTE\_406, WSTE\_409

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent experiences job strain. Job strain is measured as a ratio of psychological demands and decision latitude which includes skill discretion and decision authority.

**Note (1):** Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who have not worked at a job or business at any time in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

**Note (2):** Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Value of WSTEDJST	Condition(s)	Description
9.96 (NA)	WSTEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9.96 (NA)	WSTET401 = NA	Population exclusions
9.99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview

9.99 (NS)	(WSTET401 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTET402 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTET403 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTET404 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTET405 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTET406 = DK, R, NS) or (WSTET409 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$\frac{\{[(WSTET405 + 1) + (WSTET406 + 1)] / 2\} + \{[(WSTET401 + 1) + (WSTET402 + 1) + (WSTET404 + 1) + (WSTET403 + 1) + (WSTET409 + 1)] / 5\}}{5}$ (min: 0.20; max: 5.00)	(WSTET401 <= 4) and (WSTET402 <= 4) and (WSTET403 <= 4) and (WSTET404 <= 4) and (WSTET405 <= 4) and (WSTET406 <= 4) and (WSTET409 <= 4)	Score obtained on the job stress scale

## Self-esteem (1 DV)

### Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Description
If SFEE_501 <= 5 then SFET501 = (5 - SFEE_501) If SFEE_502 <= 5 then SFET502 = (5 - SFEE_502) If SFEE_503 <= 5 then SFET503 = (5 - SFEE_503) If SFEE_504 <= 5 then SFET504 = (5 - SFEE_504) If SFEE_505 <= 5 then SFET505 = (5 - SFEE_505)	Invert and rescale the answers for questions SFEE_501 to SFEE_505 from 1 - 5 to 4 - 0
If SFEE_506 <= 5 then SFET506 = (SFEE_506 - 1)	Rescale the answers for question SFEE_506

### 1) Derived Self-Esteem Scale

**Variable name:** SFEDE1

**Based on:** SFEE\_501, SFEE\_502, SFEE\_503, SFEE\_504, SFEE\_505, SFEE\_506

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable assesses the amount of positive feelings an individual holds about his/herself.

**Note (1):** Scores on the index are based on a subset of items from the self-esteem Rosenberg scale (1969). The six items have been factored into one dimension in the factor analysis done by Pearlin and Schooler (1978).

**Note (2):** Higher scores indicate greater self-esteem.

**References:** Rosenberg, Morris, Conceiving the self, appendix A, 1979, pp. 291-295.

Value of SFEDE1	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SFEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SFET501 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET502 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET503 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET504 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET505 = DK, R, NS) or (SFET506 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SFET501 + SFET502 + SFET503 + SFET504 + SFET505 + SFET506 (min: 0; max: 24)	(0 <= SFET501 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET502 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET503 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET504 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET505 <= 4) and (0 <= SFET506 <= 4)	Score obtained on the self-esteem scale

## Smoking (4 DVs)

### 1) Type of Smoker

**Variable name:** SMKEDSTY

**Based on:** SMKE\_01A, SMKE\_01B, SMKE\_202, SMKE\_05D

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the type of smoker the respondent is, based on his/her smoking habits.

**Note:** This variable includes lifetime cigarette consumption.

Value of SMKEDSTY	Condition(s)	Description
1	SMKE_202 = 1	Daily smoker
2	SMKE_202 = 2 and SMKE_05D = 1	Occasional smoker (former daily smoker)
3	SMKE_202 = 2 and (SMKE_05D = 2, NA)	Occasional smoker (never a daily smoker or has smoked less than 100 cigarettes lifetime)
4	SMKE_202 = 3 and SMKE_05D = 1	Former daily smoker (non-smoker now)
5	SMKE_202 = 3 and [SMKE_05D = 2 and SMKE_01A = 1 or SMKE_01B = 1]	Former occasional smoker (at least 1 whole cigarette, non- smoker now)
6	SMKE_202 = 3 and SMKE_01A = 2 and SMKE_01B = 2	Never smoked (a whole cigarette)
99 (NS)	(SMKE_01A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKE_01B = DK, R, NS) or (SMKE_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKE_05D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 2) Number of Years Since Stopping Smoking Completely

**Variable name:** SMKndSTP

**Based on:** SMKnd\_06A, SMKnd\_06C, SMKnd\_09A, SMKnd\_09C, SMKnd\_10, SMKnd\_10A, SMKnd\_10C, SMKndSTY

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the approximate number of years since former smokers completely quit smoking.

**Note:** Current smokers and respondents who have never smoked a whole cigarette and respondents who did not smoked a total of 100 cigarettes or more lifetime were excluded from the population.



Value of SMKNDSTP	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	(SMKNDSTY = 1, 2, 3, 6) or (SMKKn_202 = 3 and SMKKn_01A = 2 and SMKKn_01B = 1)	Population exclusions
999 (NS)	SMKNDSTY = NS or (SMKKn_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKKn_06A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKKn_06C = DK, R, NS) or (SMKKn_09A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKKn_09C = DK, R, NS) or (SMKKn_10A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKKn_10C = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0 (less than 1 year)	SMKKn_06A = 1 or (SMKKn_10 = 1 and SMKKn_09A = 1) or SMKKn_10A = 1	Number of years since completely quit smoking
1 (1 year to < 2 years)	SMKKn_06A = 2 or (SMKKn_10 = 1 and SMKKn_09A = 2) or SMKKn_10A = 2	
2 (2 years to < 3 years)	SMKKn_06A = 3 or (SMKKn_10 = 1 and SMKKn_09A = 3) or SMKKn_10A = 3	
SMKKn_06C (min: 3 ; max: 125)	SMKKn_06A = 4	
SMKKn_09C (min: 3 ; max: 125)	SMKKn_09A = 4 and SMKKn_10 = 1	
SMKKn_10C (min: 3 ; max: 125)	SMKKn_10A=4	

### 3) Number of Years Since Stopping Smoking Completely - Grouped

**Variable name:** SMKEGSTP

**Based on:** SMKE\_06A, SMKE\_06C, SMKE\_09A, SMKE\_09C, SMKE\_10, SMKE\_10A, SMKE\_10C, SMKEDSTY

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the approximate number of years since former smokers completely quit smoking.

**Note:** Current smokers and respondents who have never smoked a whole cigarette and respondents who did not smoked a total of 100 cigarettes or more lifetime were excluded from the population.

Value of SMKEGSTP	Conditions(s)	Description
6 (NA)	(SMKEDSTY = 1, 2, 3, 6) or (SMKE_202 = 3 and SMKE_01A = 2 and SMKE_01B = 1)	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	SMKEDSTY = NS or (SMKE_10 = DK, R, NS) or	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal,

	(SMKE_06A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKE_06C = DK, R, NS) or (SMKE_09A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKE_09C = DK, R, NS) or (SMKE_10A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKE_10C = DK, R, NS)	not stated)
1 (less than 1 year)	SMKE_06A = 1 or (SMKE_10 = 1 and SMKE_09A = 1) or SMKE_10A = 1	Number of years since completely quit smoking
2 (1 year to < 3 years)	[SMKE_06A = 2 or (SMKE_10 = 1 and SMKE_09A = 2) or SMKE_10A = 2] or [SMKE_06A = 3 or (SMKE_10 = 1 and SMKE_09A = 3) or SMKE_10A = 3]	
3 (min: 3; max: 5)	[SMKE_06A = 4 and (3 =< SMKE_06C < 6)] or [SMKE_09A = 4 and SMKE_10 = 1 and (3 =< SMK_09C < 6)] or [SMKE_10A = 4 and (3 =< SMK_10C < 6)]	
4 (min: 6; max: 10)	[SMKE_06A = 4 and (6 =< SMKE_06C < 11)] or [SMKE_09A = 4 and SMKE_10 = 1 and (6 =< SMK_09C < 11)] or [SMKE_10A=4 and (6 =< SMK_10C < 11)]	
5 (min: 11; max: 125)	[SMKE_06A = 4 and (11 =< SMKE_06C < 126)] or [SMKE_09A = 4 and SMKE_10 = 1 and (11 =< SMK_09C < 126)] or [(SMKE_10A=4 and (11 =< SMK_10C < 126)]	

#### 4) Number of Years Smoked Daily (Current Daily Smokers Only)

**Variable name:** SMKEDYCS

**Based on:** SMKE\_202, SMKE\_203, DHHE\_AGE

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of years the respondent has smoked daily.

**Note (1):** The NPHS variables include non-smokers and occasional smokers who previously smoked daily.

**Note (2):** Respondents who are not daily smokers have been excluded from the population.

Value of SMKEDYCS	Condition(s)	Description
999 (NS)	(SMKE_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKE_203 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
996 (NA)	(SMKE_202 = 2, 3)	Population exclusion
DHHE_AGE – SMKE_203 (min: 0; max: 125)	SMKE_202 = 1	Number of years smoking daily

## Smoking – Stages of Change (1 DV)

The stage of change model defines five stages of change in the process of smoking cessation:

- 1) Precontemplation** – The person has no intention of changing behaviour in the foreseeable future (for example, quitting smoking).
- 2) Contemplation** – The person is aware of the problem and is seriously thinking about changing the behaviour but has not yet made a commitment to take action or is not confident of being able to sustain the behavioural change (that is, seriously thinking of quitting in the next 30 days but did not try to quit for at least 24 hours in the past 12 months, or seriously thinking of quitting smoking in the next 6 months but not in the next 30 days).
- 3) Preparation** – The person is seriously planning to take action in the next month and is confident of success (that is, seriously thinking of quitting smoking in the next 30 days and has already stopped smoking at least once during the past 12 months).
- 4) Action** – The person has successfully modified the behaviour within the past 6 months (that is, has quit smoking less than 6 months ago).
- 5) Maintenance** – The person has maintained the behaviour change for at least six months (that is, has quit smoking at least six months ago).

### 1) Smoking Stage of Change (Current and Former Smokers)

**Variable name:** SCHEDSTG

**Modules used:** Smoking (SMK), Smoking – Stages of Change (SCH)

**Based on:** SMKE\_202, SMKE\_06A, SMKE\_06B, SMKE\_09A, SMKE\_09B, SMKE\_10, SMKE\_10A, SMKE\_10B, SCHE\_1, SCHE\_2, SCHE\_3, SCHE\_4, ADME\_MOI

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies current and former smokers into categories based on the stages of change model.

**Reference:** DiClemente, C.C., Prochaska, J.O., Fairhurst, S., Velicer, W.F., Rossi J.S., & Velasquez, M. (1991). The process of smoking cessation: An analysis of precontemplation, contemplation and contemplation/action. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 59, 295-304.

Value of SCHEDSTG	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	SCHEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	SMKE_202 = 3 and SMKE_01A = 2	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
1	(SMKE_202 = 1, 2) and SCHE_1 = 2	Pre-contemplation Stage (Current daily or occasional smokers)
2	(SMKE_202 = 1, 2) and [(SCHE_1 = 1 and SCHE_2 = 2) or (SCHE_2 = 1 and SCHE_3 = 2)]	Contemplation Stage (Current daily or occasional smokers)
3	(SMKE_202 = 1, 2) and SCHE_2 = 1 and (1 <= SCHE_4 <= 95)	Preparation Stage (Current daily or occasional smokers)

4	SMKE_202 = 3 and (SMKE_06B < 6 months from ADME_MOI) or SMKE_202 = 3 and SMKE_10 = 1 and (SMKE_09B < 6 months from ADME_MOI) or SMKE_202 = 3 and (SMKE_10B < 6 months from ADME_MOI)	Action Stage (Former smoker)
5	SMKE_202 = 3 and [(SMKE_06A = 2, 3, 4) or (SMKE_06B >= 6 months from ADME_MOI)] or SMKE_202 = 3 and SMKE_10 = 1 and [(SMKE_9A = 2, 3, 4) or (SMKE_09B >= 6 months from ADME_MOI)] or SMKE_202 = 3 and [(SMKE_10A = 2, 3, 4) or (SMKE_10B >= 6 months from ADME_MOI)]	Maintenance Stage (Former smoker)
9 (NS)	(SMKE_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKE_06B = DK, R, NS) or (SMKE_09B = DK, R, NS) or (SMKE_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKE_10B = DK, R, NS) or (SCHE_1 = DK, R, NS) or (SCHE_2 = DK, R, NS) or (SCHE_3 = DK, R, NS) or (SCHE_4 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## Nicotine Dependence (1 DV)

The items and scoring used to derive the Fagerström Tolerance Test are based on the work of Fagerström, Heatherton and Kozlowski. The test allows physicians to classify smokers according to a level of nicotine dependency and to identify those most likely to need nicotine replacement therapy. The measure combines an index of cigarette consumption and difficulty tolerating reduced nicotine levels.

### Temporary Reformats :

Reformat	Description
Initialize FTTDIND to 0  If NDEE_1 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 3) If NDEE_1 = 2 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 2) If NDEE_1 = 3 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1) If NDEE_2 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1)  If NDEE_3 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1)  If NDEE_4 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1)  If NDEE_5 = 1 then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1)  If (11 <= SMKE_204 <= 20) then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 1) If (21 <= SMKE_204 <= 30) then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 2) If (31 <= SMKE_204 <= 99) then FTTDIND = (FTTDIND + 3)	Compute value of FTTDIND for Fagerström Tolerance Test

### 1) Fagerström Tolerance Score

**Variable name:** NDEEDFTT

**Modules used:** Smoking (SMK), Nicotine Dependence (NDE)

**Based on:** SMKE\_202, SMKE\_204, NDEE\_1, NDEE\_2, NDEE\_3, NDEE\_4, NDEE\_5

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies current daily smokers into categories, according to level of nicotine dependency. The measure combines an index of consumption (cigarettes per day) with difficulty tolerating reduced nicotine levels.

**Note:** Occasional smokers and non-smokers are excluded from the population.

**References:**

1) Adapted from Fagerström, KO, Heatherton TF, Kozlowski LT. Nicotine addiction and its assessment. *Ear Nose Throat J.* 1991; 69: 763-765.

2) Heatherton TF, Kozlowski LT, Frecker RC, Fagerström, KO. A Fagerström Test for Nicotine Dependence: A revision of the Fagerström Tolerance Questionnaire. *British Journal of Addictions.* 1991; 86: 1119-27.

<b>Value of NDEEDFTT</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
6 (NA)	NDEEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	(SMKE_202 = 2, 3)	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
9 (NS)	(SMKE_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKE_204 = DK, R, NS) or (NDEE_1 = DK, R, NS) or (NDEE_2 = DK, R, NS) or (NDEE_3 = DK, R, NS) or (NDEE_4 = DK, R, NS) or (NDEE_5 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(0 <= FTTDIND <= 2)	Very low dependence
2	(3 <= FTTDIND <= 4)	Low dependence
3	FTTDIND = 5	Medium dependence
4	(6 <= FTTDIND <= 7)	High dependence
5	(8 <= FTTDIND <= 10)	Very high dependence

## Smoking Cessation Aids (1 DV)

### 1) Attempted / Successful Quitting

**Variable name:** SCAEDQUI

**Modules used:** Smoking (SMK), Stages of Change (SCH), Smoking Cessation Aids (SCA)

**Based on:** SMKEDSTY, SMKE\_01A, SMKE\_202, SMKE\_06A, SMKE\_09A, SMKE\_10, SMKE\_10A, SCAE\_50, SCHE\_3

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies respondents into 3 categories: (a) former smokers who have successfully quit smoking, (b) current daily or occasional smokers who have attempted to quit in the past 12 months, and (c) current daily or occasional smokers who have not attempted to quit in the past 12 months.

**Note:** Current non-smokers and respondents who smoked less than 100 cigarettes in their lifetime were excluded from the population.

Value of SCAEDQUI	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	SCAEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	SMKE_01A = 2 and SMKE_202 = 3	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
1	(SMKE_202 = 1, 2) and (SCAE_50 = 2 or SCHE_3 = 2)	Didn't try to quit last year (current daily or occasional smoker)
2	(SMKE_202 = 1, 2) and (SCAE_50 = 1 or SCHE_3 = 1)	Tried to quit unsuccessfully in the last year (current daily or occasional smoker)
3	(SMKEDSTY = 4, 5) and (SMKE_06A = 1 or SMKE_09A = 1 or SMKE_10a = 1)	Successfully quit in the last year (former smoker)
4	(SMKEDSTY = 4, 5) and [(2 <= SMKE_06A <=4) or (SMKE_10 = 1 and (2 <= SMKE_09A <=4)) or (2 <= SMKE_10A <=4)]	Successfully quit more than 1 year ago (former smoker)
9 (NS)	SMKEDSTY = NS or (SMKE_202 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKE_06A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKE_09A = DK, R, NS) or (SMKE_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SMKE_10A = DK, R, NS) or (SCAE_50 = DK, R, NS) or (SCHE_3 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)



## Alcohol Use (3 DVs)

These variables examine frequency, regularity and amount of alcohol consumption.

### 1) Type of Drinker

**Variable name:** ALCEDTYP

**Based on:** ALCE\_2, ALCE\_5B

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the type of drinker the respondent is based on his/her drinking habits.

Value of ALCEDTYP	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(ALCE_2 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCE_5B = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(2 <= ALCE_2 < NA)	Regular drinker
2	ALCE_2 = 1	Occasional drinker
3	ALCE_5B = 1	Former Drinker
4	ALCE_5B = 2	Never Drank

### 2) Weekly Consumption

**Variable name:** ALCEDWKY

**Based on:** ALCE\_1, ALCE\_5A1, ALCE\_5A2, ALCE\_5A3, ALCE\_5A4, ALCE\_5A5, ALCE\_5A6, ALCE\_5A7

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the total number of drinks consumed in the week prior to the interview.

**Note:** Respondents who did not have at least one drink in the past 12 months were excluded from the population.

Value of ALCEDWKY	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	ALCE_1 = 2	Population exclusions
0	ALCE_5A1 = NA	Hasn't had a drink in last week
999 (NS)	(ALCE_5A1 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCE_5A2 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCE_5A3 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCE_5A4 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCE_5A5 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCE_5A6 = DK, R, NS) or (ALCE_5A7 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
ALCE_5A1 + ALCE_5A2 + ALCE_5A3 + ALCE_5A4 + ALCE_5A5 + ALCE_5A6 + ALCE_5A7  (min: 0; max: 693)	(0 <= ALCE_5A1 < 100) and (0 <= ALCE_5A2 < 100) and (0 <= ALCE_5A3 < 100) and (0 <= ALCE_5A4 < 100) and (0 <= ALCE_5A5 < 100) and (0 <= ALCE_5A6 < 100) and (0 <= ALCE_5A7 < 100)	Number of drinks consumed in past week

### 3) Average Daily Alcohol Consumption

**Variable name:** ALCEDDLY

**Based on:** ALCEDWKY

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the average number of drinks the respondent consumed per day in the week prior to the interview.

**Note:** Respondents who had not at least one drink in the last 12 months were excluded from the population.

Value of ALCEDDLY	Condition(s)	Description
999 (NS)	ALCEDWKY = NS	At least one required question were not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
996 (NA)	ALCEDWKY = NA	Population exclusions
ALCEDWKY / 7 (Rounded to integer) (min: 0; max: 99)	ALCEDWKY < 694	Average daily alcohol consumption

## Illicit Drugs (16 DVs)

This module assesses use of various illicit drugs and drug interference. The questions for drug use are based on Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994). Interference in daily activities and responsibilities is assessed.

### 1) Cannabis Drug Use – Lifetime (Including “One Time Only” Use)

**Variable name:** IDGEFLCA

**Based on:** IDGE\_01

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used marijuana, cannabis or hashish.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGEFLCA	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGE_01 = 1, 2)	Has used marijuana
2	IDGE_01 = 3	Has never used marijuana
9 (NS)	(IDGE_01 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 2) Cannabis Drug Use – Lifetime (Excluding “One Time Only” Use)

**Variable name:** IDGEFLCM

**Based on:** IDGE\_01

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have used marijuana, cannabis or hashish more than just once.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGEFLCM	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGE_01 = 2	Has used marijuana more than once
2	(IDGE_01 = 1, 3)	Has not used marijuana more than once
9 (NS)	(IDGE_01 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 3) Cannabis Drug Use – 12 month (Excluding “One Time Only” Use)

**Variable name:** IDGEFYCM

**Based on:** IDGE\_01, IDGE\_02

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have used marijuana, cannabis or hashish in the past year, excluding one time use in lifetime.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGEFYCM	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGE_01 = 2 and IDGE_02 = 1	Has used marijuana in the past 12 months and has used marijuana more than once in his/her lifetime
2	(IDGE_01 = 1 and IDGE_02 = 1) or (IDGE_02 = 2, NA)	Has not used marijuana in the past 12 months or used it once in the past 12 months and this was the only lifetime use
9 (NS)	(IDGE_02 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

#### 4) Cocaine or Crack Drug Use – Lifetime

**Variable name:** IDGnFLCO

**Based on:** IDGn\_04

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used cocaine or crack.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLCO	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_04 = 1, 2)	Has used cocaine or crack
2	IDGn_04 = 3	Has never used cocaine or crack
9 (NS)	(IDGn_04 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

#### 5) Amphetamine (Speed) Drug Use – Lifetime

**Variable name:** IDGnFLAM

**Based on:** IDGn\_07

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used amphetamines (speed).

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLAM	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_07 = 1, 2)	Has used amphetamines
2	IDGn_07 = 3	Has never used amphetamines

9 (NS)	(IDGn_07 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
--------	-----------------------	--

## 6) MDMA (ecstasy) Drug Use – Lifetime

**Variable name:** IDGnFLEX

**Based on:** IDGn\_10

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used MDMA (ecstasy) or similar drugs.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLEX	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_10 = 1, 2)	Has used MDMA (ecstasy)
2	IDGn_10 = 3	Has never used MDMA (ecstasy)
9 (NS)	(IDGn_10 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 7) Hallucinogens, PCP or LSD Drug Use – Lifetime

**Variable name:** IDGnFLHA

**Based on:** IDGn\_13

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used hallucinogens, PCP, or LSD (acid).

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLHA	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_13 = 1, 2)	Has used hallucinogens, PCP, or LSD (acid)
2	IDGn_13 = 3	Has never used hallucinogens, PCP, or LSD (acid)
9 (NS)	(IDGn_13 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 8) Glue, Gasoline, or Other Solvent Use – Lifetime

**Variable name:** IDGnFLGL

**Based on:** IDGn\_16

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever sniffed glue, gasoline, or other solvents.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLGL	Condition(s)	Description
-------------------	--------------	-------------

6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_16 = 1, 2)	Has sniffed glue, gasoline or other solvents
2	IDGn_16 = 3	Has never sniffed glue, gasoline or other solvents
9 (NS)	(IDGn_16 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 9) Heroin Drug Use – Lifetime

**Variable name:** IDGnFLHE

**Based on:** IDGn\_19

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used heroin.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLHE	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_19 = 1, 2)	Has used heroin
2	IDGn_19 = 3	Has never used heroin
9 (NS)	(IDGn_19 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 10) Steroid Use – Lifetime

**Variable name:** IDGnFLST

**Based on:** IDGn\_22

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used steroids, such as testosterone, dianabol or growth hormones.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGnFLST	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGnFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADMn_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(IDGn_22 = 1, 2)	Has used steroids
2	IDGn_22 = 3	Has never used steroids
9 (NS)	(IDGn_22 = DK, R, NS)	The required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 11) Any Illicit Drug Use – Lifetime (Including “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

**Variable name:** IDGEFLA

**Based on:** IDGEFLCA, IDGEFLCO, IDGEFLAM, IDGEFLEX, IDGEFLHA, IDGEFLGL, IDGEFLHE, IDGEFLST

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used any of the drugs listed. Includes one time use of cannabis.

**Source:** Canada’s Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGEFLA	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGEFLCA = 1 or IDGEFLCO = 1 or IDGEFLAM = 1 or IDGEFLEX = 1 or IDGEFLHA = 1 or IDGEFLGL = 1 or IDGEFLHE = 1 or IDGEFLST = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs if lifetime, including “one time only” use of cannabis
2	IDGEFLCA = 2 and IDGEFLCO = 2 and IDGEFLAM = 2 and IDGEFLEX = 2 and IDGEFLHA = 2 and IDGEFLGL = 2 and IDGEFLHE = 2 and IDGEFLST = 2	Has never used drugs listed
9 (NS)	IDGEFLCA = NS or IDGEFLCO = NS or IDGEFLAM = NS or IDGEFLEX = NS or IDGEFLHA = NS or IDGEFLGL = NS or IDGEFLHE = NS or IDGEFLST = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don’t know, refusal, not stated)

## 12) Any Illicit Drug Use – Lifetime (Excluding “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

**Variable name:** IDGEFLAC

**Based on:** IDGEFLCM, IDGEFLCO, IDGEFLAM, IDGEFLEX, IDGEFLHA, IDGEFLGL, IDGEFLHE, IDGEFLST

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents have ever used any of the drugs listed. Excludes one time use of cannabis.

**Source:** Canada’s Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGEFLAC	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGEFOPT = 2	Module not selected

9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGEFLCM = 1 or IDGEFLCO = 1 or IDGEFLAM = 1 or IDGEFLEX = 1 or IDGEFLHA = 1 or IDGEFLGL = 1 or IDGEFLHE = 1 or IDGEFLST = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs, excluding “one time only” use of cannabis
2	IDGEFLCM = 2 and IDGEFLCO = 2 and IDGEFLAM = 2 and IDGEFLEX = 2 and IDGEFLHA = 2 and IDGEFLGL = 2 and IDGEFLHE = 2 and IDGEFLST = 2	Has never used drugs listed, excluding one time use of cannabis
9 (NS)	IDGEFLCM = NS or IDGEFLCO = NS or IDGEFLAM = NS or IDGEFLEX = NS or IDGEFLHA = NS or IDGEFLGL = NS or IDGEFLHE = NS or IDGEFLST = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don’t know, refusal, not stated)

### 13) Any Illicit Drug Use – 12-Month (Including “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

**Variable name:** IDGEFYA

**Based on:** IDGE\_02, IDGE\_05, IDGE\_08, IDGE\_11, IDGE\_14, IDGE\_17, IDGE\_20, IDGE\_23

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents used any of the drugs listed in the past 12 months. Includes one time use of cannabis.

**Source:** Canada’s Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGEFYA	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGE_02 = 1 or IDGE_05 = 1 or IDGE_08 = 1 or IDGE_11 = 1 or IDGE_14 = 1 or IDGE_17 = 1 or IDGE_20 = 1 or IDGE_23 = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs listed in the past 12 months, including “one time only” use of cannabis



2	(IDGE_02 = 2, NA) and (IDGE_05 = 2, NA) and (IDGE_08 = 2, NA) and (IDGE_11 = 2, NA) and (IDGE_14 = 2, NA) and (IDGE_17 = 2, NA) and (IDGE_20 = 2, NA) and (IDGE_23 = 2, NA)	Has not used drugs listed in the past 12 months
9 (NS)	(IDGE_02 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_05 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_08 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_11 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_14 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_17 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_20 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_23 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

#### 14) Any Illicit Drug Use – 12-Month (Excluding “One Time Only” Use of Cannabis)

**Variable name:** IDGEFYAC

**Based on:** IDGEFYCM, IDGE\_05, IDGE\_08, IDGE\_11, IDGE\_14, IDGE\_17, IDGE\_20, IDGE\_23

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether respondents used any of the drugs listed in the past 12 months. Excludes one time use of cannabis.

**Source:** Canada's Alcohol and Other Drugs Survey (1994)

Value of IDGEFYAC	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	IDGEFYCM = 1 or IDGE_05 = 1 or IDGE_08 = 1 or IDGE_11 = 1 or IDGE_14 = 1 or IDGE_17 = 1 or IDGE_20 = 1 or IDGE_23 = 1	Has used at least 1 of 8 drugs listed in the past 12 months, excluding “one time only” lifetime use of cannabis
2	IDGEFYCM = 2 and (IDGE_05 = 2, NA) and (IDGE_08 = 2, NA) and (IDGE_11 = 2, NA) and (IDGE_14 = 2, NA) and (IDGE_17 = 2, NA) and (IDGE_20 = 2, NA) and (IDGE_23 = 2, NA)	Has not used drugs listed in the past 12 months, excluding “one time only” lifetime use of cannabis

9 (NS)	IDGEFYCM = NS or (IDGE_05 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_08 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_11 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_14 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_17 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_20 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_23 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
--------	---	---

## 15) Illicit Drug Interference 12-Month - Mean

**Variable name:** IDGEDINT

**Based on:** IDGE\_26A, IDGE\_6B1, IDGE\_6B2, IDGN\_26C, IDGN\_26D

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable assesses the interference that drug use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. It is a mean of the 5 items.

**Note:** Respondents who did not use drugs frequently enough or did not indicate problems with drug use were excluded from the population.

Value of IDGEDINT	Condition(s)	Description
99.6 (NA)	IDGEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99.6 (NA)	IDGE_26A = NA	Population exclusions
99.9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99.9 (NS)	(IDGE_26A = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_6B1 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_6B2 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_26C = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_26D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
99.9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
$(IDGE\_26A + IDGE\_6B1 + IDGE\_6B2 + IDGE\_26C + IDGE\_26D) / 5$ (Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)	$(0 \leq IDGE\_26A \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGE\_6B1 \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGE\_6B2 \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGE\_26C \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGE\_26D \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of all 5 items. Answered all 5 questions
$(IDGE\_26A + IDGE\_6B2 + IDGE\_26C + IDGE\_26D) / 4$ (Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)	IDGE_6B1 = 11 and $(0 \leq IDGE\_6B2 \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGE\_26A \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGE\_26C \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGE\_26D \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of 4 items that applied IDGE_6B1 was not applicable
$(IDGE\_26A + IDGE\_6B1 + IDGE\_26C + IDGE\_26D) / 4$ (Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)	$(0 \leq IDGE\_6B1 \leq 10)$ and IDGE_6B2 = 11 and $(0 \leq IDGE\_26A \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGE\_26C \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGE\_26D \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of 4 items that applied IDGE_6B2 was not applicable
$(IDGE\_26A + IDGE\_26C + IDGE\_26D) / 3$ (Rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0.0; max: 10.0)	IDGE_6B1 = 11 and IDGE_6B2 = 11 and $(0 \leq IDGE\_26A \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGE\_26C \leq 10)$ and $(0 \leq IDGE\_26D \leq 10)$	Interference = mean of 3 items that applied IDGE_6B1 and IDGE_6B2 were not applicable

## 16) Flag for Illicit Drug Interference – 12-Month

**Variable name:** IDGEFINT

**Based on:** IDGE\_26A, IDGE\_6B1, IDGE\_6B2, IDGE\_26C, IDGE\_26D

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable assesses the interference that drug use had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a classification that indicates whether drug use interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

**Note:** Respondents who did not use drugs frequently enough or did not indicate problems with drug use were excluded from the population.

Value of IDGEFINT	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	IDGEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	IDGE_26A = NA	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(4 <= IDGE_26A <= 10) or (4 <= IDGE_6B1 <= 10) or (4 <= IDGE_6B2 <= 10) or (4 <= IDGE_26C <= 10) or (4 <= IDGE_26D <= 10)	Drug use interfered significantly with normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months
2	(0 <= IDGE_26A <= 3) and ((0 <= IDGE_6B1 <= 3) or IDGE_6B1 = 11) and ((0 <= IDGE_6B2 <= 3) or IDGE_6B2 = 11) and (0 <= IDGE_26C <= 3) and (0 <= IDGE_26D <= 3)	Drug use did not interfere significantly with normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months
9 (NS)	(IDGE_26A = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_6B1 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_6B2 = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_26C = DK, R, NS) or (IDGE_26D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## Problem Gambling (6 DVs)

This module assesses gambling activity and problems with gambling. The questionnaire and derived variables are based on the Canadian Problem Gambling Index (CPGI) but a number of modifications made both to the questionnaire and the calculation of the derived variables (described below) means that the results are not directly comparable to the CPGI.

### Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Description
If (CPGE_03 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGET03 = (CPGE_03-1) If (CPGE_04 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGET04 = (CPGE_04-1) If (CPGE_05 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGET05 = (CPGE_05-1) If (CPGE_06 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGET06 = (CPGE_06-1) If (CPGE_07 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGET07 = (CPGE_07-1) If (CPGE_08 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGET08 = (CPGE_08-1) If (CPGE_09 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGET09 = (CPGE_09-1) If (CPGE_10 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGET10 = (CPGE_10-1) If (CPGE_13 = 1, 2, 3, 4) then CPGET13 = (CPGE_13-1)	Rescale the variables so that the range is from 0 to 3 instead of 1 to 4

### 1) Gambling Activity – Gambler vs. Non-gambler

**Variable name:** CPGEFGAM

**Based on:** CPGE\_01A, CPGE\_01B, CPGE\_01C, CPGE\_01D, CPGE\_01E, CPGE\_01F, CPGE\_01G, CPGE\_01H, CPGE\_01I, CPGE\_01J, CPGE\_01K, CPGE\_01L, CPGE\_01M

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable categorizes respondents as gamblers or non-gamblers. A non-gambler is defined as someone who has not engaged at all in the past year in any type of the gambling activities listed. A gambler is defined as someone who has engaged in at least one type of gambling activity in the past year.

Value of CPGEFGAM	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	CPGEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(1 <= CPGE_01A <= 7) or (1 <= CPGE_01B <= 7) or (1 <= CPGE_01C <= 7) or (1 <= CPGE_01D <= 7) or (1 <= CPGE_01E <= 7) or (1 <= CPGE_01F <= 7) or (1 <= CPGE_01G <= 7) or (1 <= CPGE_01H <= 7) or (1 <= CPGE_01I <= 7) or (1 <= CPGE_01J <= 7) or (1 <= CPGE_01K <= 7) or (1 <= CPGE_01L <= 7) or (1 <= CPGE_01M <= 7)	Gambler
2	CPGE_01A = 8 and CPGE_01B = 8 and CPGE_01C = 8 and CPGE_01D = 8 and CPGE_01E = 8 and	Non-gambler

	CPGE_01F = 8 and CPGE_01G = 8 and CPGE_01H = 8 and CPGE_01I = 8 and CPGE_01J = 8 and CPGE_01K = 8 and CPGE_01L = 8 and CPGE_01M = 8	
9 (NS)	(CPGE_01A = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_01B = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_01C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_01D = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_01E = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_01F = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_01G = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_01H = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_01I = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_01J = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_01K = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_01L = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_01M = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 2) Problem Gambling Severity Index (PGSI) – Modified Version

**Variable name:** CPGEDSEV

**Based on:** CPGE\_02, CPGE\_03, CPGE\_04, CPGE\_05, CPGE\_06, CPGE\_07, CPGE\_08, CPGE\_09, CPGE\_10, CPGE\_13, CPGEFGAM

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the level of gambling problems of respondents using a 9 item scale.

**Note (1):** A modification from the CPGI is that if respondents volunteered in CPGB\_02 that "I am not a gambler", they were not asked the severity questions despite having reported gambling activity in the past 12 months. These respondents are assigned a code of 95 for this variable. In addition, respondents who reported participating in each gambling activity from CPGB\_01B to CPGB\_01M at most 1 to 5 times each during the past year were not asked questions on problem gambling. Finally, gambling activities were regrouped in the questionnaire into fewer categories than used in the original CPGI. Modifications made to the original instrument were approved by Dr. Wynne. For more information on modifications to the questionnaire, see the User Guide.

**Note (2):** Non-gamblers have been excluded from the population.

**Note (3):** Higher scores indicate more problems associated with gambling.

**Reference:** Modified from the CPGI (Canadian Problem Gambling Index) developed by Harold Wynne and Jackie Ferris. "The Canadian Problem Gambling Index, Final Report." - Final Report, Submitted to the Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse. Jackie Ferris, Harold Wynne.

Value of CPGEDSEV	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	CPGEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	CPGEFGAM = 2	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview

99 (NS)	CPGEFGAM = NS or (CPGET03 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET04 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET05 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET06 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET07 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET08 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET09 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET10 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET13 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
95	CPGE_02 = 5	Does not consider himself a gambler – severity questions not asked
0	CPGEFGAM = 1 and CPGE_02 = NA	Gambled at most 1-5 times a year for each gambling activity mentioned - severity questions not asked
CPGET03 + CPGET04 + CPGET05 + CPGET06 + CPGET07 + CPGET08 + CPGET09 + CPGET10 + CPGET13  (min: 1; max: 27)	(CPGET03 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGET04 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGET05 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGET06 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGET07 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGET08 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGET09 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGET10 = 0, 1, 2, 3) and (CPGET13 = 0, 1, 2, 3)	Score obtained on the problem gambling severity index

### 3) Type of Gambler

**Variable name:** CPGEDTYP

**Based on:** CPGEDSEV, CPGEFGAM

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable categorizes respondents based on the severity of their problems associated with gambling.

**Note:** A modification from the CPGI is that if respondents volunteered in CPGB\_02 that "I am not a gambler", they were not asked the severity questions despite having reported gambling activity in the past 12 months. These respondents are assigned a code of 95. In addition, respondents who reported participating in each gambling activity from CPGB\_01B to CPGB\_01M at most 1 to 5 times each during the past year were not asked questions on problem gambling. Finally, gambling activities were regrouped in the questionnaire into fewer categories than used in the original CPGI. Modifications made to the original instrument were approved by Dr. Wynne. For more information on modifications to the questionnaire, see the User Guide.

**Reference:** Modified from the CPGI (Canadian Problem Gambling Index) developed by Harold Wynne and Jackie Ferris. "The Canadian Problem Gambling Index, Final Report." - Final Report, Submitted to the Canadian Centre on Substance Abuse. Jackie Ferris, Harold Wynne.

Value of CPGEDTYP	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	CPGEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview

99 (NS)	CPGEDSEV = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
95	CPGEDSEV = 95	Does not consider himself a gambler – severity questions not asked
1	CPGEFGAM = 2	Non-gambler
2	CPGEDSEV = 0	Non-problem gambler
3	(CPGEDSEV = 1, 2)	Low risk gambler
4	(CPGEDSEV = 3, 4, 5, 6, 7)	Moderate risk gambler
5	CPGEDSEV >= 8	Problem gambler

#### 4) Number of Types of Gambling Activities in the List Used to Calculate CPGI

**Variable name:** CPGEDACT

**Based on:** CPGE\_01A, CPGE\_01B, CPGE\_01C, CPGE\_01D, CPGE\_01E, CPGE\_01F, CPGE\_01G, CPGE\_01H, CPGE\_01I, CPGE\_01J, CPGE\_01K, CPGE\_01L, CPGE\_01M

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of different types of gambling activities, in the list of gambling activities used to calculate CPGI, in which the respondent participated.

**Temporary Input Variables:** Temporary input variables are initialized to their respective values (i.e. CPGET01a set to value in CPGE\_01a) and then set to zero when the condition is true.

Reformat	Description
If CPGE_01A = 8 then CPGET01A = 0 If CPGE_01B = 8 then CPGET01B = 0 If CPGE_01C = 8 then CPGET01C = 0 If CPGE_01D = 8 then CPGET01D = 0 If CPGE_01E = 8 then CPGET01E = 0 If CPGE_01F = 8 then CPGET01F = 0 If CPGE_01G = 8 then CPGET01G = 0 If CPGE_01H = 8 then CPGET01H = 0 If CPGE_01I = 8 then CPGET01I = 0 If CPGE_01J = 8 then CPGET01J = 0 If CPGE_01K = 8 then CPGET01K = 0 If CPGE_01L = 8 then CPGET01L = 0 If CPGE_01M = 8 then CPGET01M = 0	Temporarily recode 8 to 0 so that "never" does not count in sum of different types of gambling activity participated in.
If (1 <= CPGE_01A <= 7) then CPGET01A = 1 If (1 <= CPGE_01B <= 7) then CPGET01B = 1 If (1 <= CPGE_01C <= 7) then CPGET01C = 1 If (1 <= CPGE_01D <= 7) then CPGET01D = 1 If (1 <= CPGE_01E <= 7) then CPGET01E = 1 If (1 <= CPGE_01F <= 7) then CPGET01F = 1 If (1 <= CPGE_01G <= 7) then CPGET01G = 1 If (1 <= CPGE_01H <= 7) then CPGET01H = 1 If (1 <= CPGE_01I <= 7) then CPGET01I = 1 If (1 <= CPGE_01J <= 7) then CPGET01J = 1 If (1 <= CPGE_01K <= 7) then CPGET01K = 1 If (1 <= CPGE_01L <= 7) then CPGET01L = 1	Temporarily recode 1 to 7 to 1 so that each activity can be counted as a different types of gambling activity participated in.

If (1 <= CPGE_01M <= 7) then CPnT01M = 1	
--	--

Value of CPGEDACT	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	CPGEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(CPGET01A = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET01B = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET01C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET01D = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET01E = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET01F = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET01G = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET01H = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET01I = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET01J = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET01K = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET01L = DK, R, NS) or (CPGET01M = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
CPGET01A + CPGET01B + CPGET01C + CPGET01D + CPGET01E + CPGET01F + CPGET01G + CPGET01H + CPGET01I + CPGET01J + CPGET01K + CPGET01L + CPGET01M  (min: 0; max: 13)	(CPGET01A = 0, 1) and (CPGET01B = 0, 1) and (CPGET01C = 0, 1) and (CPGET01D = 0, 1) and (CPGET01E = 0, 1) and (CPGET01F = 0, 1) and (CPGET01G = 0, 1) and (CPGET01H = 0, 1) and (CPGET01I = 0, 1) and (CPGET01J = 0, 1) and (CPGET01K = 0, 1) and (CPGET01L = 0, 1) and (CPGET01M = 0, 1)	Number of different types of gambling activities participated in, in the list used to calculate CPGL, during the previous 12 months

## 5) Gambling Interference - Mean

**Variable name:** CPGEDINT

**Based on:** CPGE\_19A, CPGE\_9B1, CPGE\_9B2, CPGE\_19C, CPGE\_19D

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the interference that gambling had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a mean of the 5 items.

**Note (1):** Respondents who did not gamble enough or did not indicate problems with gambling were excluded from the population.

**Note (2):** Higher scores indicate greater interference.

Value of CPGEDINT	Condition(s)	Description
99.6 (NA)	CPGEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99.6 (NA)	CPGE_19A = NA	Population exclusions
99.9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview



99.9 (NS)	(CPGE_19A = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_9B1 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_9B21 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_19C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_19D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$(CPGE\_19A + CPGE\_9B1 + CPGE\_91B2 + CPGE\_19C + CPGE\_19D) / 5$ (rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10.0)	(0 <= CPGE_9B1 <= 10) and (0 <= CPGE_9B2 <= 10) and (0 <= CPGE_19A <= 10) and (0 <= CPGE_19C <= 10) and (0 <= CPGE_19D <= 10)	Degree of gambling interference = mean of all 5 items (mean value based on all 5 questions)
$(CPGE\_19A + CPGE\_9B2 + CPGE\_19C + CPGE\_19D) / 4$ (rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10.0)	CPGE_9B1 = 11 and (0 <= CPGE_9B2 <= 10) and (0 <= CPGE_19A <= 10) and (0 <= CPGE_19C <= 10) and (0 <= CPGE_19D <= 10)	Degree of gambling interference (mean value based on 4 questions) Interference = mean of 4 items that applied CPGE_9B1 (ability to attend school was not applicable)
$(CPGE\_19A + CPGE\_9B1 + CPGE\_19C + CPGE\_19D) / 4$ (rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10.0)	(0 <= CPGE_9B1 <= 10) and CPGE_9B2 = 11 and (0 <= CPGE_19A <= 10) and (0 <= CPGE_19C <= 10) and (0 <= CPGE_19D <= 10)	Degree of gambling interference (mean value based on 4 questions) Interference = mean of 4 items that applied CPGE_9B2 (ability to work at a job was not applicable)
$(CPGE\_19A + CPGE\_19C + CPGE\_19D) / 3$ (rounded to one decimal place) (min: 0; max: 10.0)	CPGE_9B1 = 11 and CPGE_9B2 = 11 and (0 <= CPGE_19A <= 10) and (0 <= CPGE_19C <= 10) and (0 <= CPGE_19D <= 10)	Degree of gambling interference (mean value based on 3 questions) Interference = mean of 3 items that applied CPGE_9B1 and CPGE_9B2 were not applicable

## 6) Flag for Gambling Interference

**Variable name:** CPGEFINT

**Based on:** CPGE\_19A, CPGE\_9B1, CPGE\_9B2, CPGE\_19C, CPGE\_19D

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the interference that gambling had on daily activities and responsibilities in the past 12 months. This is a threshold that indicates whether gambling interferes significantly with the person's normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships.

**Note:** Respondents who did not gamble enough or did not indicate problems with gambling were excluded from the population.

Value of CPGEFINT	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	CPGEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
6 (NA)	CPGE_19A = NA	Population exclusions
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
1	(4 <= CPGE_19A <= 10) or (4 <= CPGE_9B1 <= 10) or (4 <= CPGE_9B2 <= 10) or (4 <= CPGE_19C <= 10) or (4 <= CPGE_19D <= 10)	Gambling interfered significantly with the normal routine, occupational (academic) functioning, or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months

2	(0 <= CPGE_19A <= 3) and ((0 <= CPGE_9B1 <= 3) or CPGE_9B1 = 11) and ((0 <= CPGE_9B2 <= 3) or CPGE_9B2 = 11) and (0 <= CPGE_19C <= 3) and (0 <= CPGE_19D <= 3)	Gambling did not interfere significantly with the normal routine, occupation (academic) functioning or social activities or relationships in the past 12 months
9 (NS)	(CPGE_19A = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_9B1 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_9B2 = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_19C = DK, R, NS) or (CPGE_19D = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## Maternal Experiences (3 DVs)

### 1) Length of exclusive breastfeeding

**Variable name:** MEXEDEBF

**Based on:** MEXE\_03, MEXE\_06, MEXE\_07

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable provides the length of time that the respondent exclusively breastfed her last baby.

**Note:** Respondents who had not given birth in the past 5 years or who were less than 15 years old or more than 55 years old are excluded from the population. Since the variable is used to measure only the final duration of exclusive breastfeeding, mothers who still breastfeed and who have not yet added any other liquid or solid foods to the baby's feeds are also excluded.

Value of MEXEDEBF	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHE_SEX = 1 or DHHE_AGE < 15 or DHHE_AGE > 55 or MEXE_01 = 2 or (MEXE_05 = 1 and MEXE_07 = 13)	Population exclusion
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(MEXE_03 = DK, R, NS) or (MEXE_06 = DK, R, NS) or (MEXE_07 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	MEXE_03 = 2	Has not breastfed her last baby
1	MEXE_07 = 1 or (MEXE_06 = 1 and MEXE_07 = 13)	Less than 1 week
2	(MEXE_07 = 2, 3) or [(MEXE_06 = 2, 3) and MEXE_07 = 13]	1 week to less than 5 weeks
3	(MEXE_07 = 4, 5) or [(MEXE_06 = 4, 5) and MEXE_07 = 13]	5 weeks to less than 12 weeks
4	(MEXE_07 = 6, 7) or [(MEXE_06 = 6, 7) and MEXE_07 = 13]	12 weeks to less than 20 weeks
5	(MEXE_07 = 8, 9) or [(MEXE_06 = 8, 9) and MEXE_07 = 13]	20 weeks to less than 28 weeks
6	(MEXE_07 = 10, 11) or [(MEXE_06 = 10, 11) and MEXE_07 = 13]	28 weeks to 1 year
7	MEXE_07 = 12 or (MEXE_06 = 12 and MEXE_07 = 13)	More than 1 year

## 2) Exclusively breastfed for at least 4 months

**Variable name:** MEXEFEB4

**Based on:** MEXE\_03, MEXE\_06, MEXE\_07

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether the respondent exclusively breastfed her last baby for at least 4 months.

**Note:** Respondents who had not given birth in the past 5 years or who were less than 15 years old or more than 55 years old are excluded from the population. Since the variable is used to measure only the final duration of exclusive breastfeeding, mothers who still breastfeed and who have not yet added any other liquid or solid foods to the baby's feeds are also excluded.

Value of MEXEFEB4	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHE_SEX = 1 or DHHE_AGE < 15 or DHHE_AGE > 55 or MEXE_01 = 2 or (MEXE_05 = 1 and MEXE_07 = 13)	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
9 (NS)	(MEXE_03 = DK, R, NS) or (MEXE_06 = DK, R, NS) or (MEXE_07 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(6 < MEXE_07 < 13 ) or [(6 < MEXE_06 < NA) and MEXE_07 = 13]	Has exclusively breastfed her last baby for at least 4 months
2	MEXE_03 = 2 or MEXE_06 < 7 or MEXE_07 < 7	Has not exclusively breastfed her last baby for at least 4 months

## 3) Main reason did not breastfeed last child - Grouped

**Variable name:** MEXEG04

**Based on:** MEXE\_04

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable provides the reason why the respondent did not breastfeed her last baby.

**Note:** Respondents who had not given birth in the past 5 years or who were less than 15 years old or more than 55 years old are excluded from the population.

Value of MEXCG04	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHE_SEX = 1 or DHHE_AGE < 15 or DHHE_AGE > 55 or MEXE_01 = 2 or MEXE_03 = 1	Population exclusion
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(MEXE_03 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	MEXE_04 = 1	Bottle feeding easier
2	MEXE_04 = 2	Formula as good as breast milk

3	MEXE_04 = 3	Breastfeeding is unappealing/ disgusting
4	MEXE_04 = 4	Father/partner didn't want me to
5	MEXE_04 = 5	Returned to work/school early
6	(MEXE_04 = 6, 7, 8, 9, 10)	C-section, medical condition – mother or baby, premature birth, multiple births (e.g. twins)
7	MEXE_04 = 11	Wanted to drink alcohol
8	(MEXE_04 = 12, 13)	Other – includes mother is a smoker

## Use of Medications (1 DV)

### 1) Flag Indicating Medication Use (Past Month)

**Variable name:** MEDEF1

**Based on:** CCCn\_073, CCCn\_105, CCCn\_106, MEDE\_1A, MEDE\_1B, MEDE\_1C, MEDE\_1D, MEDE\_1E, MEDE\_1F, MEDE\_1G, MEDE\_1H, MEDE\_1I, MEDE\_1J, MEDE\_1L, MEDE\_1M, MEDE\_1P, MEDE\_1Q, MEDE\_1R, MEDE\_1S, MEDE\_1T, MEDE\_1U, MEDE\_1V

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates whether or not the respondent took prescription or over-the-counter medications in the month prior to the interview.

Value of MEDEF1	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	MEDEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
1	MEDE_1A = 1 or MEDE_1B = 1 or MEDE_1C = 1 or MEDE_1D = 1 or MEDE_1E = 1 or MEDE_1F = 1 or MEDE_1G = 1 or MEDE_1H = 1 or MEDE_1I = 1 or MEDE_1J = 1 or CCCE_073 = 1 or MEDE_1L = 1 or MEDE_1M = 1 or CCCE_105 = 1 or CCCE_106 = 1 or MEDE_1P = 1 or MEDE_1Q = 1 or MEDE_1R = 1 or MEDE_1S = 1 or MEDE_1T = 1 or MEDE_1U = 1 or MEDE_1V = 1	At least one drug used in the past month

2	MEDE_1A = 2 and MEDE_1B = 2 and MEDE_1C = 2 and MEDE_1D = 2 and MEDE_1E = 2 and MEDE_1F = 2 and MEDE_1G = 2 and MEDE_1H = 2 and MEDE_1I = 2 and MEDE_1J = 2 and (CCCE_073 = 2, NA) and MEDE_1L = 2 and MEDE_1M = 2 and (CCCE_105 = 2, NA) and (CCCE_106 = 2, NA) and MEDE_1P = 2 and MEDE_1Q = 2 and MEDE_1R = 2 and (MEDE_1S = 2, NA) and (MEDE_1T = 2, NA) and MEDE_1U = 2 and MEDE_1V = 2	No drugs used in the past month
9 (NS)	(MEDE_1A = DK, R, NS) or (MEDE_1B = DK, R, NS) or (MEDE_1C = DK, R, NS) or (MEDE_1D = DK, R, NS) or (MEDE_1E = DK, R, NS) or (MEDE_1F = DK, R, NS) or (MEDE_1G = DK, R, NS) or (MEDE_1H = DK, R, NS) or (MEDE_1I = DK, R, NS) or (MEDE_1J = DK, R, NS) or (CCCE_073 = DK, R, NS) or (MEDE_1L = DK, R, NS) or (MEDE_1M = DK, R, NS) or (CCCE_105 = DK, R, NS) or (CCCE_106 = DK, R, NS) or (MEDE_1P = DK, R, NS) or (MEDE_1Q = DK, R, NS) or (MEDE_1R = DK, R, NS) or (MEDE_1S = DK, R, NS) or (MEDE_1T = DK, R, NS) or (MEDE_1U = DK, R, NS) or (MEDE_1V = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## Waiting Times (9 DVs)

### 1) Number of Waiting Days to See a Medical Specialist – Seen Specialist

**Variable name:** WTMEDSO

**Based on:** WTME\_07A, WTME\_07B

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of waiting days that passed between the moment the respondent and his or her doctor decided that the respondent should see a medical specialist and when the actual visit with the specialist took place.

**Note:** For this variable, the number of waiting days has only been considered for respondent 15 years and older who consulted a medical specialist due to a new health related problem during the past 12 months.

Value of WTMEDSO	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	WTMEFDO = 2	Module not selected
9996 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 15 or ACCE_10 = 2 or WTME_01 = 2 or WTME_04 = 2	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	(WTME_07A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WTME_07A	WTME_07B = 1	Number of waiting days
WTME_07A * 7	WTME_07B = 2	
WTME_07A * 30	WTME_07B = 3	

### 2) Number of Waiting Days to See a Medical Specialist – Not Seen Specialist

**Variable name:** WTMEDSN

**Based on:** WTME\_08A, WTME\_08B

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of days that passed between the moment the respondent and his or her doctor decided the respondent should see a specialist and when the interview took place.

**Note:** For this variable, the number of waiting days has only been considered for respondents 15 years and older who were referred to a specialist due to a new health related problem during the past 12 months, but who did not see the specialist with whom they had an appointment.

Value of WTMEDSN	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	WTMEFDO= 2	Module not selected
9996 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 15 or ACCE_10 = 2 or WTME_01 = 2 or WTME_04 = 1	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	(WTME_08A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WTME_08A	WTME_08B = 1	Number of waiting days
WTME_08A * 7	WTME_08B = 2	
WTME_08A * 30	WTME_08B = 3	



### 3) Number of Acceptable Waiting Days to See a Medical Specialist

**Variable name:** WTMEDSA

**Based on:** WTME\_07A, WTME\_08A, WTME\_10, WTME\_11A, WTME\_11B, WTMEDSO, WTMEDSN

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of waiting days, in the respondent's view, he or she can wait to see a medical specialist and still find it acceptable.

**Note:** The number of acceptable waiting days has only been considered for respondents 15 years and older who were referred to a medical specialist due to a new health related problem during the past 12 months, whether they saw or not the specialist at the moment of the interview.

Value of WTMEDSA	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	WTMEFDO= 2	Module not selected
9996 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or ACCE_10 = 2 or WTME_01 = 2	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	([WTME_07A = DK, R, NS] and WTME_10 = 1) or ([WTME_08A = DK, R, NS] and WTME_10 = 1) or (WTME_11A = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WTMEDSO	WTME_07A < 996 and WTME_10 = 1	Number of acceptable waiting days
WTMEDSN	WTME_08A < 996 and WTME_10 = 1	
WTME_11A	WTME_11B = 1	
WTME_11A * 7	WTME_11B = 2	
WTME_11A * 30	WTME_11B = 3	

### 4) Number of Waiting Days to Receive Non-Urgent Surgery – Surgery Done

**Variable name:** WTMEDCO

**Based on:** WTME\_21A, WTME\_21B

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of waiting days that passed between the moment the respondent and his or her doctor decided the respondent should receive non emergency surgery and when the surgery actually took place.

**Note:** For this variable, the number of waiting days was only considered for respondents 15 years and older who received non emergency surgery during the past 12 months.

Value of WTMEDCO	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	WTMEFDO= 2	Module not selected
9996 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or ACCE_20 = 2 or WTME_17 = 2	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	(WTME_21A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WTME_21A	WTME_21B = 1	Number of waiting days
WTME_21A * 7	WTME_21B = 2	
WTME_21A * 30	WTME_21B = 3	

## 5) Number of Waiting Days to Receive Non-Urgent Surgery – Surgery Not Done

**Variable name:** WTMEDCN

**Based on:** WTME\_23A, WTME\_23B

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of waiting days that passed between the moment the respondent and his or her doctor decided the respondent should receive non emergency surgery and when the interview took place.

**Note:** For this variable, the number of waiting days was only considered for respondents 15 years and older who were referred for non emergency surgery during the past 12 months, but who did not receive the needed surgery at the moment of the interview.

Value of WTMEDCN	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	WTMEFDO= 2	Module not selected
9996 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or ACCE_20 = 2 or WTME_17 = 1	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	(WTME_23A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WTME_23A	WTME_23B = 1	Number of waiting days
WTME_23A * 7	WTME_23B = 2	
WTME_23A * 30	WTME_23B = 3	

## 6) Number of Acceptable Waiting Days to Receive Non-Urgent Surgery

**Variable name:** WTMEDCA

**Based on:** WTME\_21A, WTME\_23A, WTME\_24, WTME\_25A, WTME\_25B, WTMEDCO, WTMEDCN

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of waiting days, in the respondent's view, he or she can wait to receive a non emergency surgery and still find it acceptable.

**Note:** The number of acceptable waiting days was only considered for respondents 15 years and older who were referred to receive non emergency surgery during the past 12 months, whether the respondent received his surgery or not at the moment of the interview.

Value of WTMEDCA	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	WTMEFDO= 2	Module not selected
9996 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or ACCE_20 = 2	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	([WTME_21A = DK, R, NS] and WTME_24 = 1) or ([WTME_23A = DK, R, NS] and WTME_24 = 1) or (WTME_25A = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WTMEDCO	WTME_21A < 996 and WTME_24 = 1	Number of acceptable waiting days
WTMEDCN	WTME_23A < 996 and WTME_24 = 1	
WTME_25A	WTME_25B = 1	
WTME_25A * 7	WTME_25B = 2	
WTME_25A * 30	WTME_25B = 3	

## 7) Number of Waiting Days for Diagnostic Test – Test Done

**Variable name:** WTMEDTO

**Based on:** WTME\_38A, WTME\_38B

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of waiting days that passed between the moment the respondent and his or her doctor decided the respondent should receive a magnetic resonance imaging test (MRI), a Computed Tomography exam (CT-SCAN) or a non emergency angiography (heart test) and when the test was actually received.

**Note:** For this variable, the number of waiting days was only considered for respondents of 15 years and older who received a MRI or a CT-SCAN exam, or a non emergency heart test during the past 12 months.

Value of WTMEDTO	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	WTMEFDO= 2	Module not selected
9996 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or ACCE_30 = 2 or WTME_32 = 2	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	(WTME_38A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WTME_38A	WTME_38B = 1	Number of waiting days
WTME_38A * 7	WTME_38B = 2	
WTME_38A * 30	WTME_38B = 3	

## 8) Number of Waiting Days for Diagnostic Test – Test Not Done

**Variable name:** WTMEDTN

**Based on:** WTME\_39A, WTME\_39B

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of waiting days that passed between the moment the respondent and his or her doctor decided the respondent should receive a magnetic resonance imaging test (MRI), a Computed Tomography exam (CT-SCAN) or a non emergency angiography (heart test) and when the interview took place.

**Note:** For this variable, the number of waiting days was only considered for respondents 15 years and older who were referred to receive a MRI or a CT-SCAN exam, or a non emergency heart test during the past 12 months, but who had not received the test at the moment of the interview.

Value of WTMEDTN	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	WTMEFDO= 2	Module not selected
9996 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or ACCE_30 = 2 or WTME_32 = 1	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	(WTME_39A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WTME_39A	WTME_39B = 1	Number of waiting days
WTME_39A * 7	WTME_39B = 2	
WTME_39A * 30	WTME_39B = 3	

## 9) Number of Acceptable Waiting Days for Diagnostic Test

**Variable name:** WTMEDTA

**Based on:** WTME\_38A, WTME\_39A, WTME\_40, WTME\_41A, WTME\_41B, WTMEDTO, WTMEDTN

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of waiting days, in the respondent's view, he or she can wait to receive a magnetic resonance imaging test (MRI), a Computed Tomography exam (CT-SCAN) or a non emergency angiography (heart test) and still find it acceptable.

**Note:** The number of acceptable waiting days was only considered for respondents 15 years and older who were referred to pass a MRI or a CT-SCAN exam, or a non emergency heart test during the past 12 months, whether the respondent passed the test or not at the moment of the interview.

Value of WTMEDTA	Condition(s)	Description
9996 (NA)	WTMEFDO= 2	Module not selected
9996 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or ACCE_30 = 2	Population exclusions
9999 (NS)	([WTME_38A = DK, R, NS] and WTME_40 = 1) or ([WTME_39A = DK, R, NS] and WTME_40 = 1) or (WTME_41A = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
WTMEDTO	WTME_38A < 996 and WTME_40 = 1	Number of acceptable waiting days
WTMEDTN	WTME_39A < 996 and WTME_40 = 1	
WTME_41A	WTME_41B = 1	
WTME_41A * 7	WTME_41B = 2	
WTME_41A * 30	WTME_41B = 3	

## Social Support (4 DVs)

The Medical Outcomes Study (MOS) Social Support Survey provides indicators of four categories of Social Support. An initial pool of 50 items was reduced to 19 functional support items that were hypothesized to cover five dimensions:

- Emotional support –the expression of positive affect, empathetic understanding, and the encouragement of expressions of feelings.
- Informational support –the offering of advice, information, guidance or feedback.
- Tangible support –the provision of material aid or behavioural assistance.
- Positive social interaction –the availability of other persons to do fun things with you.
- Affection –involving expressions of love and affection.

Empirical analyses indicated that emotional and informational support items should be scored together, so 4 subscales are derived:

- Tangible social support (questions 2, 5, 12, 15)
- Affection (questions 6, 10, 20)
- Positive social interaction (questions 7, 11, 14, 18)
- Emotional or informational support (question 3, 4, 8, 9, 13, 16, 17, 19)

**Source:** Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714

### Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Description
If SSAE_02 <= 5 then SSAET02 = (SSAE_02 - 1) If SSAE_03 <= 5 then SSAET03 = (SSAE_03 - 1) If SSAE_04 <= 5 then SSAET04 = (SSAE_04 - 1) If SSAE_05 <= 5 then SSAET05 = (SSAE_05 - 1) If SSAE_06 <= 5 then SSAET06 = (SSAE_06 - 1) If SSAE_07 <= 5 then SSAET07 = (SSAE_07 - 1) If SSAE_08 <= 5 then SSAET08 = (SSAE_08 - 1) If SSAE_09 <= 5 then SSAET09 = (SSAE_09 - 1) If SSAE_10 <= 5 then SSAET10 = (SSAE_10 - 1) If SSAE_11 <= 5 then SSAET11 = (SSAE_11 - 1) If SSAE_12 <= 5 then SSAET12 = (SSAE_12 - 1) If SSAE_13 <= 5 then SSAET13 = (SSAE_13 - 1) If SSAE_14 <= 5 then SSAET14 = (SSAE_14 - 1) If SSAE_15 <= 5 then SSAET15 = (SSAE_15 - 1) If SSAE_16 <= 5 then SSAET16 = (SSAE_16 - 1) If SSAE_17 <= 5 then SSAET17 = (SSAE_17 - 1) If SSAE_18 <= 5 then SSAET18 = (SSAE_18 - 1) If SSAE_19 <= 5 then SSAET19 = (SSAE_19 - 1) If SSAE_20 <= 5 then SSAET20 = (SSAE_20 - 1)	Rescale the answers from 1 to 5 to 0 to 4  Where 0 is "never" and 4 is "always"

## 1) Tangible Social Support – MOS Subscale

**Variable name:** SSAEDTNG

**Based on:** SSAE\_02, SSAE\_05, SSAE\_12, SSAE\_15

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable measures the level of tangible support that is available to the respondent. Questions about whether or not the respondent had someone to help if confined to bed, someone to take him/her to the doctor, someone to prepare meals or someone to do daily chores are included.

**Note:** Higher scores indicate higher level of tangible support.

**Reference:** Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714

Value of SSAEDTNG	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SSAEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SSAET02 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAET05 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAET12 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAET15 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SSAET02 + SSAET05 + SSAET12 + SSAET15  (min: 0; max: 16)	(0 <= SSAET02 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAET05 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAET12 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAET15 <= 4)	Score obtained on the tangible support subscale

## 2) Affection – MOS Subscale

**Variable name:** SSAEDAFF

**Based on:** SSA\_06, SSA\_10, SSA\_20

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable measures the level of affection the respondent received. Questions about whether or not the respondent has someone that shows him/her love, someone to hug or someone to love and someone to make him/her feel wanted are included.

**Note:** Higher scores indicate higher level of affection support.

**Reference:** Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714

Value of SSAEDAFF	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SSAEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SSAET06 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAET10 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAET20 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SSAET06 + SSAET10 + SSAET20  (min: 0; max: 12)	(0 <= SSAET06 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAET10 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAET20 <= 4)	Score obtained on the affection support subscale

### 3) Positive Social Interaction – MOS Subscale

**Variable name:** SSAEDSOC

**Based on:** SSAE\_07, SSAE\_11, SSAE\_14, SSAE\_18

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable measures the level of positive social interaction the respondent is involved. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to have a good time with, get together with for relaxation, do things with to get his/her mind off things, or someone to do something enjoyable with are included.

**Note:** Higher scores indicate higher level of positive social interaction.

**Reference:** Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714

Value of SSAEDSOC	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SSAEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SSAET07 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAET11 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAET14 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAET18 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SSAET07 + SSAET11 + SSAET14 + SSAET18  (min: 0; max: 16)	(0 <= SSAET07 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAET11 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAET14 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAET18 <= 4)	Score obtained on the positive social interaction subscale

### 4) Emotional or Informational Support – MOS Subscale

**Variable name:** SSAEDEMO

**Based on:** SSAE\_03, SSAE\_04, SSAE\_08, SSAE\_09, SSAE\_13, SSAE\_16, SSAE\_17, SSAE\_19

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable measures the level of emotional or informational support received by the respondent. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to listen and to advise in a crisis, someone to give information and confide in and talk to, or someone to understand problems are included.

**Note:** Higher values indicate more emotional or informational support.

**Reference:** Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support Survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714

Value of SSAEDEMO	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SSAEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(SSAET03 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAET04 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAET08 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAET09 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAET13 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAET16 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAET17 = DK, R, NS) or (SSAET19 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SSAET03 + SSAET04 + SSAET08 + SSAET09 + SSAET13 + SSAET16 +	(0 <= SSAET03 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAET04 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAET08 <= 4) and	Score obtained on the emotional / informal support subscale

SSAET17 + SSAET19  (min: 0; max: 32)	(0 <= SSAET09 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAET13 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAET16 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAET17 <= 4) and (0 <= SSAET19 <= 4)	
--	---	--



## Distress (3 DVs)

The items and scoring used to derive the distress score are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from Michigan University). The index is based on a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI). The CIDI is a structured diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and criteria of both DSM-III-R and the Diagnostic Criteria for Research of the ICD-10. Higher scores indicate more distress.

DSM refers to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders used by the American Psychiatric Association. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions.

Mental disorders or problems found in the CCHS 1.2 are operationalized to partially meet the DSM-IV or DSM-III-R definitions/classification.

### Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Description
If DISE_10A <= 5 then DISET10A = (5 - DISE_10A) If DISE_10B <= 5 then DISET10B = (5 - DISE_10B) If DISE_10C <= 5 then DISET10C = (5 - DISE_10C) If DISE_10D <= 5 then DISET10D = (5 - DISE_10D) If DISE_10E <= 5 then DISET10E = (5 - DISE_10E) If DISE_10F <= 5 then DISET10F = (5 - DISE_10F) If DISE_10G <= 5 then DISET10G = (5 - DISE_10G) If DISE_10H <= 5 then DISET10H = (5 - DISE_10H) If DISE_10I <= 5 then DISET10I = (5 - DISE_10I) If DISE_10J <= 5 then DISET10J = (5 - DISE_10J)	Rescale and invert the answers for questions DISE_10A to DISE_10J from 1 to 5 to 4 to 0

## 1) Distress Scale – K6

**Variable name:** DISEDK6

**Based on:** DISE\_10B, DISE\_10D, DISE\_10E, DISE\_10H, DISE\_10I, DISE\_10J

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable determines the respondent's level of distress using six questions.

**Note (1):** DISEDK6 is identical to the distress scale of the earlier CCHS 1.1 and NPHS surveys. It was renamed here to distinguish it from the K10.

**Note (2):** Higher scores indicate more distress.

**Internet Site:** National Comorbidity Survey: [www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/](http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/)

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): [www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm](http://www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm)

Value of DISEDK6	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DISEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DISET10B = DK, R, NS) or (DISET10D = DK, R, NS) or (DISET10E = DK, R, NS) or (DISET10H = DK, R, NS) or (DISET10I = DK, R, NS) or (DISET10J = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

DISET10B + DISET10D + DISET10E + DISET10H + DISET10I + DISET10J  (min: 0; max: 24)	DISET10B <= 4 and DISET10D <= 4 and DISET10E <= 4 and DISET10H <= 4 and DISET10I <= 4 and DISET10J <= 4	Score obtained on the distress scale – K6
--	--	--

## 2) Distress Scale – K10

**Variable name:** DISEDDSX

**Based on:** DISE\_10A, DISE\_10B, DISE\_10C, DISE\_10D, DISE\_10E, DISE\_10F, DISE\_10G, DISE\_10H, DISE\_10I, DISE\_10J

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable determines the respondent's level of distress using ten questions.

**Note (1):** DISEDDSX is similar to the distress scale of CCHS 1.1 and previous NPHS surveys. This variable is based on 10 items and is known as the K10.

**Note (2):** Higher scores indicate more distress.

**Internet Site:** National Comorbidity Survey: [www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/](http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/)

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): [www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm](http://www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm)

Value of DISEDDSX	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DISEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DISET10A = DK, R, NS) or (DISET10B = DK, R, NS) or (DISET10C = DK, R, NS) or (DISET10D = DK, R, NS) or (DISET10E = DK, R, NS) or (DISET10F = DK, R, NS) or (DISET10G = DK, R, NS) or (DISET10H = DK, R, NS) or (DISET10I = DK, R, NS) or (DISET10J = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
DISET10A + DISET10B + DISET10C + DISET10D + DISET10E + DISET10F + DISET10G + DISET10H + DISET10I + DISET10J  (min: 0; max: 40)	DISET10A <= 4 and DISET10B <= 4 and DISET10C <= 4 and DISET10D <= 4 and DISET10E <= 4 and DISET10F <= 4 and DISET10G <= 4 and DISET10H <= 4 and DISET10I <= 4 and DISET10J <= 4	Score obtained on the distress scale – K10

### 3) Chronicity of Distress and Impairment Scale

**Variable name:** DISEDCHR

**Based on:** DISE\_10K, DISE\_10L, DISE\_10M

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies respondents according to the frequency of their distress feelings in the last month compared with usual.

**Note:** This variable has exactly the same operationalization as CCHS1.1's DISADCH. However, because the reference feelings now refer to 10 variables rather than 6 variables used in CCHS 1.1 and previous NPHS, it has been renamed.

**Internet Site:** National Comorbidity Survey: [www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/](http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/)

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): [www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm](http://www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm)

Value of DISEDCHR	Condition(s)	Explanation
96 (NA)	DISEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DISE_10K = DK, R, NS) or (DISE_10L = DK, R, NS) or (DISE_10M = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	DISE_10L = 1	A lot more distress than usual
2	DISE_10L = 2	Somewhat more distress than usual
3	DISE_10L = 3	A little more distress than usual
4	DISE_10K = 3	About the same distress as usual
5	DISE_10M = 3	A little less distress than usual
6	DISE_10M = 2	Somewhat less distress than usual
7	DISE_10M = 1	A lot less distress than usual
8	DISE_10K = 4	Never had any distress

## Depression (4 DVs)

### Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Description
If DPSE_02 = 2 then DPSET02 = 0 If DPSE_05 = 2 then DPSET05 = 0 If DPSE_06 = 2 then DPSET06 = 0 If DPSE_07 <= 2 and (DPSE_08A <> DK, R, NS) then if (DPSE_08A > 9 and DPSE_08B = 1) or (DPSE_08A > 4 and DPSE_08B = 2) then DPSET08A = 1 else DPSET08A = 0 If (DPSE_07 = 3, 4) then DPSET08A = 0 If DPSE_10 = 3 or DPSE_09 = 2 then DPSET10 = 0 If DPSE_10 = 2 then DPSET10 = 1 If DPSE_11 = 2 then DPSET11 = 0 If DPSE_12 = 2 then DPSET12 = 0 If DPSE_13 = 2 then DPSET13 = 0 If DPSE_16 = 2 then DPSET16 = 0 If DPSE_19 = 2 then DPSET19 = 0 If DPSE_20 <= 2 and (DPSE_21A <> DK, R, NS) then if (DPSE_21A > 9 and DPSE_21B = 1) or (DPSE_21A > 4 and DPSE_21B = 2) then DPSET21A = 1 else DPSET21A = 0 If (DPSE_20 = 3, 4) then DPSET21A = 0 If DPSE_23 = 3 or DPSE_22 = 2 then DPSET23 = 0 If DPSE_23 = 2 then DPSET23 = 1 If DPSE_24 = 2 then DPSET24 = 0 If DPSE_25 = 2 then DPSET25 = 0 If DPSE_26 = 2 then DPSET26 = 0	Rescale answers needed for calculation so that answers are all 1 for yes and 0 for no <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• for Q08 and Q21 answers are rescaled so 1 if respondent gained or lost more than 9 lbs. (4 kg) and 0 if less or didn't lose/gain weight</li> <li>• for Q10 and Q23 answers are rescaled so = 1 if respondent had trouble falling asleep every night or almost every night and 0 if less often or not at all</li> </ul>

### 1) Derived Depression Scale – Short Form Score

**Variable name:** DPSEDSF

**Based on:** DPSE\_02, DPSE\_05, DPSE\_06, DPSE\_08A, DPSE\_08B, DPSE\_10, DPSE\_11, DPSE\_12, DPSE\_13, DPSE\_16, DPSE\_17, DPSE\_18, DPSE\_19, DPSE\_21A, DPSE\_21B, DPSE\_23, DPSE\_24, DPSE\_25, DPSE\_26

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable assesses the depression level for respondents that felt depressed or lost interest in things for 2 weeks or more last year. These include normal periods of sadness (for example, after the death of a loved one), as well as "serious" depression.

**Note (1):** The items used to measure depression are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from University of Michigan). They selected a subset of items from the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) that measure major depressive episode (MDE). The CIDI is a structure diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and the criteria of both DSM-III-R and the Diagnostic Criteria for the Research of the ICD-10. The short-form of MDE used in the CCHS was developed to operationalize Criteria A through C of the DSM-III-R diagnosis of MDE. The diagnostic hierarchy rules defined in the Criterion D (not

superimposed on schizophrenia, schizophrenia form disorder, delusional disorders, or psychotic disorders NOS) were ignored.

**Note (2):** Higher scores indicate higher level of depression.

**Note (3):** The depression module used in CCHS Cycle 3.1 (as well as in Cycles 1.1 and 2.1 and in the NPHS) is based on a long form of the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI) scale, which was developed in the late 1980s/early 1990s. This scale was never fully validated by the CIDI research team and its psychometric properties are therefore not well understood. Statistics Canada is currently exploring strategies to complete such a validation. At this time, Statistics Canada recommends that analysis of data from this module be restricted to examination of depression as a correlate of other health behaviours and characteristics. For now, use of the data as an indicator for the probability of depression or to calculate simple population prevalence is discouraged.

**Internet sites:** National Comorbidity Survey: [www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/](http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/)

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): [www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm](http://www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm)

Value of DPSEDSF	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DPSEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked - proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DPSET02 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSET05 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSET06 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSET08A = DK, R, NS) or (DPSET10 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSET11 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSET12 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSET13 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSET16 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSE_17 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSE_18 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSET19 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSET21A = DK, R, NS) or (DPSET23 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSET24 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSET25 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSET26 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	DPSET02 < NA and DPSET05 = NA and DPSET19 = NA	Did not feel depressed or did not lose interest in things for two weeks last year, or did so only mildly (less than most of day and at least almost everyday for at least two weeks)
DPSET02 + DPSET05 + DPSET06 + DPSET08A + DPSET10 + DPSET11 + DPSET12 + DPSET13  (max: 8; min: 1)	DPSET02 = 1 and (DPSET05 = 1, 0) and (DPSET06 = 1, 0) and (DPSET08A = 1, 0) and (DPSET10 = 1, 0) and (DPSET11 = 1, 0) and (DPSET12 = 1, 0) and (DPSET13 = 1, 0)	Felt depressed for 2 weeks or more last year
DPSET16 + DPSET19 + DPSET21A + DPSET23 + DPSET24 + DPSET25 + DPSET26	DPSET16 = 1 and (DPSET19 = 1, 0) and (DPSET21A = 1, 0) and (DPSET23 = 1, 0) and	Lost interest in things for 2 weeks or more last year

(max: 7; min: 1)	(DPSET24 = 1, 0) and (DPSET25 = 1, 0) and (DPSET26 = 1, 0)	
------------------	--	--

## 2) Depression Scale – Probability of Caseness to Respondents

**Variable name:** DPSEDPP

**Based on:** DPSEDSF

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable calculates the probability (expressed as a proportion) that the respondent would have been diagnosed as having experienced a major depressive episode in the past 12 months, if they had completed the Long-Form Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI).

**Note:** A probability of caseness of 0 was assigned to respondents who denied the stem questions.

**Internet sites:** National Comorbidity Survey: [www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/](http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/)  
Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): [www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm](http://www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm)

Value of DPSEDPP	Condition(s)	Description
9.96 (NA)	DPSEDSF = NA	Module not selected
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
9.99 (NS)	DPSEDSF = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated) or module not asked (proxy interview)
0	DPSEDSF = 0	Probability of caseness to respondents
0.05	DPSEDSF = 1	
0.25	DPSEDSF = 2	
0.50	DPSEDSF = 3	
0.80	DPSEDSF = 4	
0.90	DPSEDSF > 4	

## 3) Number of Weeks Feeling Depressed – 12-Months

**Variable name:** DPSEDWK

**Based on:** DPSE\_14, DPSE\_27

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the number of weeks the respondent felt depressed in the last 12 months.

**Note:** Respondents who did not show any required signs of depression have been excluded from the population.

Value of DPSEDWK	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DPSEFOPT = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	DPSE_14 = NA and DPSE_27 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DPSE_14 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSE_27 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSE_08A = DK, R, NS) or (DPSE_21A = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
DPSE_14	DPSE_14 < NA	Number of weeks respondent was depressed in the last year
DPSE_27	DPSE_14 >= NA and	Number of weeks respondent lost

	DPSE_27 < NA	interest in things last year
--	--------------	------------------------------

#### 4) Specific Month Last Felt Depressed

**Variable name:** DPSEDMT

**Based on:** DPSE\_14, DPSE\_15, DPSE\_27, DPSE\_28

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the specific month when the respondent last felt depressed in the last year.

**Note:** The following respondents have been excluded from the population:

- 1) respondents who did not show any required signs of depression; or
- 2) respondents who have been depressed more than 51 weeks in the past year;

Value of DPSEDMT	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DPSEFDO = 2	Module not selected
96 (NA)	DPSE_15 = NA and DPSE_28 = NA	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	ADME_PRX = 1	Module not asked – proxy interview
99 (NS)	(DPSE_14 = 52, DK, R, NS) or (DPSE_15 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSE_27 = 52, DK, R, NS) or (DPSE_28 = DK, R, NS) or (DPSE_08A = DK, R, NS) or (DPSE_21A = DK, R, NS)	Was depressed for >51 weeks last year or at least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
DPSE_15 (min : 1; max : 12)	DPSE_14 < 52 and DPSE_15 < NA	Specific month respondent felt depressed for at least 2 weeks in a row
DPSE_28 (min : 1; max : 12)	DPSE_14 >= NA and DPSE_27 < 52 and DPSE_28 < NA	Specific month respondent last lost interest in things for at least 2 weeks in a row

## **Health Status SF-36 (10 DVs)**

The 36-item short form (SF-36) of the Medical Outcomes Study questionnaire was designed as a generic indicator of health status for use in population surveys and evaluative studies of health policy. The SF-36 was developed by John E. Ware Jr., Institute for the Improvement of Medical Care and Health, New England Medical Center Hospitals. The items in the SF-36 were drawn from the original 245-item Medical Outcomes Study (MOS). The SF-36 includes multi-item scales to measure the following three major health attributes and eight health concepts:

- Functional Status
  - Physical Functioning
  - Social Functioning
  - Role Limitations attributed to Physical Problems
  - Role Limitations attributed to Emotional Problems
  
- Well-Being
  - Mental Health
  - Energy (vitality)
  - Bodily Pain
  
- Overall Evaluation of Health.
  - General Health Perception

A scale is calculated for each of the eight health concepts. All scales are scored so that a high score is consistent with a positive health status. For example, a “functioning” scale is scored so that a higher score reflects increased function.

In order to facilitate comparisons across the SF-36 scales, the raw scores for each scale are linearly transformed to a 0-to-100 scale using the formula:

Transformed scale = [(Actual score – Lowest possible score) / Possible score range] X 100

The transformed score reflects a relative position of the respondent on a continuum of lowest to highest possible scale scores.

Two summary measures of physical and mental health are also constructed from the eight scales.



**Temporary Reformats:**

<b>Reformat</b>	<b>Action</b>
<p>If GENE_01 = 1 then SFRET01= 5            If GENE_01 = 2 then SFRET01= 4.4            If GENE_01 = 3 then SFRET01= 3.4            If GENE_01 = 4 then SFRET01= 2.0            If GENE_01 = 5 then SFRET01= 1</p> <p>SFRET20 = (6 – SFRE_20)</p> <p>If SFRE_22 = 1 and SFRE_21 = 1 then SFRET22 = 6            If SFRE_22 = 1 and (2 &lt;= SFRE_21 &lt;= 6) then SFRET22 = 5            If SFRE_22 = 2 and (1 &lt;= SFRE_21 &lt;= 6) then SFRET22 = 4            If SFRE_22 = 3 and (1 &lt;= SFRE_21 &lt;= 6) then SFRET22 = 3            If SFRE_22 = 4 and (1 &lt;= SFRE_21 &lt;= 6) then SFRET22 = 2            If SFRE_22 = 5 and (1 &lt;= SFRE_21 &lt;= 6) then SFRET22 = 1</p> <p>If SFRE_21 = 1 then SFRET21= 6            If SFRE_21 = 2 then SFRET21= 5.4            If SFRE_21 = 3 then SFRET21= 4.2            If SFRE_21 = 4 then SFRET21= 3.1            If SFRE_21 = 5 then SFRET21= 2.2            If SFRE_21 = 6 then SFRET21= 1</p> <p>SFRET23 = (7 – SFRE_23)            SFRET26 = (7 – SFRE_26)            SFRET27 = (7 – SFRE_27)            SFRET30 = (7 – SFRE_30)            SFRET34 = (6 – SFRE_34)            SFRET36 = (6 – SFRE_36)</p>	<p>Rescale responses required to create the eight health concept scales</p>

## 1) Physical Functioning Scale

**Variable name:** SFREDPFS

**Based on:** SFRE\_03, SFRE\_04, SFRE\_05, SFRE\_06, SFRE\_07, SFRE\_08, SFRE\_09, SFRE\_10, SFRE\_11, SFRE\_12

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable measures the level of physical functioning of the respondent relative to the general population.

**Note:** A high score reflects increased physical function.

Value of SFREDPFS	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFREFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRE_03 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_04 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_05 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_06 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_07 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_08 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_09 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_10 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_11 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_12 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((SFRE_03 + SFRE_04 + SFRE_05 + SFRE_06 + SFRE_07 + SFRE_08 + SFRE_09 + SFRE_10 + SFRE_11 + SFRE_12) - 10) / 20$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 <= SFRE_03 <= 3) and (1 <= SFRE_04 <= 3) and (1 <= SFRE_05 <= 3) and (1 <= SFRE_06 <= 3) and (1 <= SFRE_07 <= 3) and (1 <= SFRE_08 <= 3) and (1 <= SFRE_09 <= 3) and (1 <= SFRE_10 <= 3) and (1 <= SFRE_11 <= 3) and (1 <= SFRE_12 <= 3)	Score obtained on the physical functioning scale

## 2) Social Functioning Scale

**Variable name:** SFREDSFS

**Based on:** SFRE\_20, SFRE\_32

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable measures the level of social functioning of the respondent relative to the general population.

**Note:** A high score reflects increased social functioning.

Value of SFREDSFS	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFREFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRE_20 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_32 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((SFRE_20 + SFRE_32) - 2) / 9$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 <= SFRE_20 <= 5) and (1 <= SFRE_32 <= 6)	Score obtained on the social functioning scale

### 3) Role Functioning (Physical) Scale

**Variable name:** SFREDPRF

**Based on:** SFRE\_13, SFRE\_14, SFRE\_15, SFRE\_16

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable measures the role limitations due to physical health problems for the respondent relative to the general population.

**Note:** A high score reflects increased physical function (ie., less limitation).

Value of SFREDPRF	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFREFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRE_13 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_14 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_15 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_16 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((SFRE_13 + SFRE_14 + SFRE_15 + SFRE_16) - 4) / 4$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 <= SFRE_13 <= 2) and (1 <= SFRE_14 <= 2) and (1 <= SFRE_15 <= 2) and (1 <= SFRE_16 <= 2)	Score obtained on the role functioning (physical) scale

### 4) Role Functioning (Mental) Scale

**Variable name:** SFREDMRF

**Based on:** SFRE\_17, SFRE\_18, SFRE\_19

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable measures the mental role functioning of the respondent relative to the general population.

**Note:** A high score is consistent with a positive mental health status.

Value of SFREDMRF	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFREFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRE_17 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_18 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_19 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((SFRE_17 + SFRE_18 + SFRE_19) - 3) / 3$ (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 <= SFRE_17 <= 2) and (1 <= SFRE_18 <= 2) and (1 <= SFRE_19 <= 2)	Score obtained on the role functioning (mental) scale

### 5) General Mental Health Scale

**Variable name:** SFREDGMH

**Based on:** SFRE\_24, SFRE\_25, SFRE\_26, SFRE\_28, SFRE\_30

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the general mental health of people in the general population.

**Note:** The scale is transformed to facilitate comparisons across scales and reflect a relative position. A high score is consistent with a positive general mental health status.

Value of SFREDGMH	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFREFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRE_24 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_25 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_26 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_28 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_30 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((SFRE_24 + SFRE_25 + SFRET26 + SFRE_28 + SFRET30) - 5) / 25$  (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 <= SFRE_24 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRE_25 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRET26 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRE_28 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRET30 <= 6)	Score obtained on the general mental health scale

## 6) Vitality Scale

**Variable name:** SFREDVTS

**Based on:** SFRE\_23, SFRE\_27, SFRE\_29, SFRE\_31

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates a measure of energy (vitality) of the respondent relative to the general population.

**Note:** A high score is consistent with a positive level of energy.

Value of SFREDVTS	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFREFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRE_23 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_27 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_29 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_31 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((SFRET23 + SFRET27 + SFRE_29 + SFRE_31) - 4) / 20$  (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 <= SFRET23 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRET27 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRE_29 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRE_31 <= 6)	Score obtained on the vitality scale

## 7) Bodily Pain Scale

**Variable name:** SFREDBPS

**Based on:** SFRE\_21, SFRE\_22

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates a measure of bodily pain experienced by the respondent relative to the general population.

**Note:** A high score is consistent with a decreased level of pain.

Value of SFREDBPS	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFREFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRET21 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRET22 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((SFRET21 + SFRET22) - 2) / 10$  (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 <= SFRET21 <= 6) and (1 <= SFRET22 <= 6)	Score obtained on the bodily pain scale

## 8) General Health Perceptions Scale

**Variable name:** SFREDGHP

**Based on:** SFRE\_01, SFRE\_33, SFRE\_34, SFRE\_35, SFRE\_36

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the general health perceptions of the respondent relative to the general population.

**Note:** A high score is consistent with a positive perception of one's general health status.

Value of SFREDGHP	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SFREFOPT = 2	Module not selected
999 (NS)	(SFRET01 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_33 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_34 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_35 = DK, R, NS) or (SFRE_36 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$100 * ((SFRET01 + SFRE_33 + SFRET34 + SFRE_35 + SFRET36) - 5) / 20$  (min: 0; max: 100)	(1 <= SFRET01 <= 5) and (1 <= SFRE_33 <= 5) and (1 <= SFRET34 <= 5) and (1 <= SFRE_35 <= 5) and (1 <= SFRET36 <= 5)	Score obtained on the general health perception scale

### Temporary Reformats:

Reformat	Action
SFREDPFST = (SFREDPFS - 84.52404) / 22.89490 SFREDSFST = (SFREDSFS - 83.59753) / 22.37642 SFREDPRFT = (SFREDPRF - 81.19907) / 33.79729 SFREDMRFT = (SFREDMRF - 81.29467) / 33.02717 SFREDGMHT = (SFREDGMH - 74.84212) / 18.01189 SFREDVTST = (SFREDVTS - 61.05453) / 20.86942 SFREDBPST = (SFREDBPS - 75.49196) / 23.55879 SFREDGHPT = (SFREDGHP - 72.21316) / 20.16964	Reformat the eight health concept scales to calculate two summary measures of physical and mental health

## 9) Summary Measure of Physical Health

**Variable name:** SFREDPCS

**Based on:** SFREDPFS, SFREDSFS, SFREDPRF, SFREDMRF, SFREDGMH, SFREDVTS, SFREDBPS, SFREDGHP

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable is a summary measure of physical health that is constructed from the eight health concept scales (physical functioning, social functioning, role limitation-physical, role limitation-mental, general mental health, vitality, bodily pain, general health perceptions).

Value of SFREDPCS	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SFREFOPT = 2	Module not selected

99 (NS)	SFREDPFS = NS or SFREDSFS = NS or SFREDPRF = NS or SFREDMRF = NS or SFREDGMH = NS or SFREDVTS = NS or SFREDBPS = NS or SFREDGHP = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$  \begin{aligned}  & [((SFREDPFST * .42402) + \\  & (SFREDSFST * -.00753) + \\  & (SFREDPRFT * .35119) + \\  & (SFREDMRFT * -.19206) + \\  & (SFREDGMHT * -.22069) + \\  & (SFREDVTST * .02877) + \\  & (SFREDBPST * .31754) + \\  & (SFREDGHPT * .24954)) * 10] \\  & + 50  \end{aligned}  $ (min: 8 ; max 68)	SFREDPFS <> NS and SFREDSFS <> NS and SFREDPRF <> NS and SFREDMRF <> NS and SFREDGMH <> NS and SFREDVTS <> NS and SFREDBPS <> NS and SFREDGHP <> NS	Summary measure of physical health

## 10) Summary Measure of Mental Health

**Variable name:** SFREDMCS

**Based on:** SFREDPFS, SFREDSFS, SFREDPRF, SFREDMRF, SFREDGMH, SFREDVTS, SFREDBPS, SFREDGHP

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable is a summary measure of mental health that is constructed from the eight health concept scales (physical functioning, social functioning, role limitation-physical, role limitation-mental, general mental health, vitality, bodily pain, general health perceptions).

Value of SFREDMCS	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	SFREFOPT = 2	Module not selected
99 (NS)	SFREDPFS = NS or SFREDSFS = NS or SFREDPRF = NS or SFREDMRF = NS or SFREDGMH = NS or SFREDVTS = NS or SFREDBPS = NS or SFREDGHP = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
$  \begin{aligned}  & [((SFREDPFST * -.22999) + \\  & (SFREDSFST * .26876) + \\  & (SFREDPRFT * -.12329) + \\  & (SFREDMRFT * .43407) + \\  & (SFREDGMHT * .48581) + \\  & (SFREDVTST * .23534) + \\  & (SFREDBPST * -.09731) + \\  & (SFREDGHPT * -.01571)) * 10] \\  & + 50  \end{aligned}  $ (min: 3 ; max 74)	SFREDPFS <> NS and SFREDSFS <> NS and SFREDPRF <> NS and SFREDMRF <> NS and SFREDGMH <> NS and SFREDVTS <> NS and SFREDBPS <> NS and SFREDGHP <> NS	Summary measure of mental health

## Socio-Demographic Characteristics (13 DVs)

### 1) Country of birth code

**Variable name:** SDCnCCB

**Based on:** SDCn\_1, SDCn\_1S

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable gives the respondent's country of birth.

**Note:** Coded automatically from SDCn\_1 and SDCn\_1S ("other specify" write-in answer) using Reference file from the census.

### 2) Country of birth – Grouped

**Variable name:** SDCnGCB

**Based on:** SDCnCCB

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her country of birth in specific groups.

Value of SDCnGCB	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(SDCnCCB = 000, 995, DK, R, NS, Missing)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(0 < SDCnCCB < 14)	Canada
2	100 <= SDCnCCB < 200 or SDCnCCB = 206	Other North America
3	200 < SDCnCCB < 206 or 206 < SDCnCCB < 500	South, Central America and Caribbean
4	500 <= SDCnCCB < 600	Europe
5	600 <= SDCnCCB < 700	Africa
6	700 <= SDCnCCB < 800	Asia
7	800 <= SDCnCCB < 900	Oceania

### 3) Country of Birth – Grouped

**Variable name:** SDCEGCBG

**Based on:** SDCECCB

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her country of birth.

Value of SDCEGCBG	Conditions(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(SDCECCB = 000, DK, R, NS, Missing)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(0 < SDCECCB < 14)	Canada
2	(100 <= SDCECCB < 900)	Other

#### 4) Age at time of immigration

**Variable name:** SDCnDAIM

**Based on:** SDCn\_3, DHHn\_YOB

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the age of the respondent at the time of immigration.

**Note:** Non-immigrants were excluded from the population.

Value of SDCnDAIM	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SDCn_3 = NA	Population exclusion
999 (NS)	(SDCn_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
SDCn_3 – DHHn_YOB (min: 0; max: 130 (current age))	SDCn_3 < NA	Age at time of immigration

#### 5) Immigration flag

**Variable name:** SDCEFIMM

**Based on:** SDCE\_3

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates if the respondent is an immigrant.

Value of SDCEFIMM	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(SDCE_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
2	SDCE_3 = NA	Not an immigrant
1	SDCE_3 < NA	Immigrant

#### 6) Length of time in Canada since immigration

**Variable name:** SDCnDRES

**Based on:** SDCn\_3, ADMn\_YOI

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the length of time the respondent has been in Canada since his/her immigration.

**Note:** Non-immigrants were excluded from the population.

Value of SDCnDRES	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SDCn_3 = NA	Population exclusion
999 (NS)	(SDCn_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
ADMn_YOI – SDCn_3 (min: 0; max: 130 (current age))	SDCn_3 < NA	Length of time in Canada since immigration



## 7) Length of time in Canada since immigration – Grouped

**Variable name:** SDCEGRES

**Based on:** SDCE\_3, ADME\_YOI

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the length of time the respondent's been in Canada since his/her immigration.

**Note:** Non immigrants were excluded from the population.

**Note:** ADME\_MOI = Month of Interview (unpublished)

Value of SDCEGRES	Conditions(s)	Description
996 (NA)	SDCE_3 = NA	Population exclusions
999 (NS)	(SDCE_3 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1 (min: 0; max: 9)	ADME_YOI (current year) – SDCE_3 (SDCE_3 < NA; )	Length of time in Canada since immigration 0 – 9 years are grouped together
2 (min: 10; max: 130)	ADME_YOI (current year) – SDCE_3 (SDCE_3 < NA; )	Length of time in Canada since immigration 10 – 130 years are grouped together

## 8) Language(s) in which respondent can converse

**Variable name:** SDCnDLNG

**Based on:** SDCn\_5A, SDCn\_5B, SDCn\_5C, SDCn\_5D, SDCn\_5E, SDCn\_5F, SDCn\_5G, SDCn\_5H, SDCn\_5I, SDCn\_5J, SDCn\_5K, SDCn\_5L, SDCn\_5M, SDCn\_5N, SDCn\_5O, SDCn\_5P, SDCn\_5Q, SDCn\_5R, SDCn\_5S, SDCn\_5T, SDCn\_5U, SDCn\_5V, SDCn\_5W

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the language(s) in which the respondent can converse.

Value of SDCnDLNG	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(SDCn_5A =DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	SDCn_5A = 1 and SDCn_5B > 1 and SDCn_5C > 1 and SDCn_5D >1 and SDCn_5E > 1 and SDCn_5F > 1 and SDCn_5G > 1 and SDCn_5H > 1 and SDCn_5I > 1 and SDCn_5J > 1 and SDCn_5K > 1 and SDCn_5L > 1 and SDCn_5M > 1 and SDCn_5N > 1 and	English only

	SDCn_5O > 1 and SDCn_5P > 1 and SDCn_5Q > 1 and SDCn_5R > 1 and SDCn_5S > 1 and SDCn_5T > 1 and SDCn_5U > 1 and SDCn_5V > 1 and SDCn_5W > 1	
2	SDCn_5A > 1 and SDCn_5B = 1 and SDCn_5C > 1 and SDCn_5D > 1 and SDCn_5E > 1 and SDCn_5F > 1 and SDCn_5G > 1 and SDCn_5H > 1 and SDCn_5I > 1 and SDCn_5J > 1 and SDCn_5K > 1 and SDCn_5L > 1 and SDCn_5M > 1 and SDCn_5N > 1 and SDCn_5O > 1 and SDCn_5P > 1 and SDCn_5Q > 1 and SDCn_5R > 1 and SDCn_5S > 1 and SDCn_5T > 1 and SDCn_5U > 1 and SDCn_5V > 1 and SDCn_5W > 1	French only
3	SDCn_5A = 1 and SDCn_5B = 1 and SDCn_5C > 1 and SDCn_5D > 1 and SDCn_5E > 1 and SDCn_5F > 1 and SDCn_5G > 1 and SDCn_5H > 1 and SDCn_5I > 1 and SDCn_5J > 1 and SDCn_5K > 1 and SDCn_5L > 1 and SDCn_5M > 1 and SDCn_5N > 1 and SDCn_5O > 1 and SDCn_5P > 1 and SDCn_5Q > 1 and SDCn_5R > 1 and SDCn_5S > 1 and SDCn_5T > 1 and SDCn_5U > 1 and	English and French only

	SDCn_5V > 1 and SDCn_5W > 1	
4	(SDCn_5A = 1 and SDCn_5B = 1) and (SDCn_5C = 1 or SDCn_5D = 1 or SDCn_5E = 1 or SDCn_5F = 1 or SDCn_5G = 1 or SDCn_5H = 1 or SDCn_5I = 1 or SDCn_5J = 1 or SDCn_5K = 1 or SDCn_5L = 1 or SDCn_5M = 1 or SDCn_5N = 1 or SDCn_5O = 1 or SDCn_5P = 1 or SDCn_5Q = 1 or SDCn_5R = 1 or SDCn_5S = 1 or SDCn_5T = 1 or SDCn_5U = 1 or SDCn_5V = 1 or SDCn_5W = 1)	English, French and Other
5	(SDCn_5A = 1 and SDCn_5B > 1) and (SDCn_5C = 1 or SDCn_5D = 1 or SDCn_5E = 1 or SDCn_5F = 1 or SDCn_5G = 1 or SDCn_5H = 1 or SDCn_5I = 1 or SDCn_5J = 1 or SDCn_5K = 1 or SDCn_5L = 1 or SDCn_5M = 1 or SDCn_5N = 1 or SDCn_5O = 1 or SDCn_5P = 1 or SDCn_5Q = 1 or SDCn_5R = 1 or SDCn_5S = 1 or SDCn_5T = 1 or SDCn_5U = 1 or SDCn_5V = 1 or SDCn_5W = 1)	English and Other (not French)
6	(SDCn_5A > 1 and SDCn_5B = 1) and (SDCn_5C = 1 or SDCn_5D = 1 or SDCn_5E = 1 or	French and Other (not English)

	SDCn_5F = 1 or SDCn_5G = 1 or SDCn_5H = 1 or SDCn_5I = 1 or SDCn_5J = 1 or SDCn_5K = 1 or SDCn_5L = 1 or SDCn_5M = 1 or SDCn_5N = 1 or SDCn_5O = 1 or SDCn_5P = 1 or SDCn_5Q = 1 or SDCn_5R = 1 or SDCn_5S = 1 or SDCn_5T = 1 or SDCn_5U = 1 or SDCn_5V = 1 or SDCn_5W = 1)	
7	(SDCn_5A > 1 and SDCn_5B > 1) and (SDCn_5C = 1 or SDCn_5D = 1 or SDCn_5E = 1 or SDCn_5F = 1 or SDCn_5G = 1 or SDCn_5H = 1 or SDCn_5I = 1 or SDCn_5J = 1 or SDCn_5K = 1 or SDCn_5L = 1 or SDCn_5M = 1 or SDCn_5N = 1 or SDCn_5O = 1 or SDCn_5P = 1 or SDCn_5Q = 1 or SDCn_5R = 1 or SDCn_5S = 1 or SDCn_5T = 1 or SDCn_5U = 1 or SDCn_5V = 1 or SDCn_5W = 1)	Other (neither English nor French)

### 9) Language(s) in which respondent can converse - Grouped

**Variable name:** SDCEGLNG

**Based on:** SDCE\_5A, SDCE\_5B, SDCE\_5C, SDCE\_5D, SDCE\_5E, SDCE\_5F, SDCE\_5G, SDCE\_5H, SDCE\_5I, SDCE\_5J, SDCE\_5K, SDCE\_5L, SDCE\_5M, SDCE\_5N, SDCE\_5O, SDCE\_5P, SDCE\_5Q, SDCE\_5R, SDCE\_5S, SDCE\_5T, SDCE\_5U, SDCE\_5V, SDCE\_5W

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the language(s) in which the respondent can converse.

Value of SDCEGLNG	Conditions(s)	Description
-------------------	---------------	-------------

99 (NS)	(SDCE_5A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(SDCE_5A = 1 and SDCE_5B > 1)	English (with or without language other than French)
2	(SDCE_5A > 1 and SDCE_5B = 1)	French (with or without language other than English)
3	(SDCE_5A = 1 and SDCE_5B = 1)	English & French (with or without other language)
4	(SDCE_5A > 1 and SDCE_5B > 1) and (SDCE_5C = 1 or SDCE_5D = 1 or SDCE_5E = 1 or SDCE_5F = 1 or SDCE_5G = 1 or SDCE_5H = 1 or SDCE_5I = 1 or SDCE_5J = 1 or SDCE_5K = 1 or SDCE_5L = 1 or SDCE_5M = 1 or SDCE_5N = 1 or SDCE_5O = 1 or SDCE_5P = 1 or SDCE_5Q = 1 or SDCE_5R = 1 or SDCE_5S = 1 or SDCE_5T = 1 or SDCE_5U = 1 or SDCE_5V = 1 or SDCE_5W = 1)	Neither English nor French (Other)

## 10) Aboriginal flag

**Variable name:** SDCnFABT

**Based on:** SDCn\_41, SDCn\_7L

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This is a new derived variable which indicates whether the respondent reported being an aboriginal person or having aboriginal origins.

**Note:** From January to May 2005, information needed to derive this variable was collected using SDCn\_7L. Respondents were asked to report their cultural or racial background and "Aboriginal (North American Indian, Métis, Inuit)" was one of a list of mark-all answer categories provided.

Beginning in June 2005, the approach used to collect this information was changed to make CCHS more consistent with the Census of Population and with the Labour Force Survey (LFS). SDCn\_7L was replaced by SDCn\_41 and respondents were asked directly "Are you an Aboriginal person, that is, North American Indian, Métis or Inuit?"

Prior to June 2005, respondents were able to report aboriginal background in combination with other cultural or racial backgrounds. All aboriginal respondents are assigned a value of 1 for this variable regardless of whether

they reported aboriginal background singly or in combination with non-aboriginal background. Beginning in June 2005, respondents identifying themselves as Aboriginal were not asked SDCn\_43A to SDCn\_43M, which collect information on other backgrounds.

Value of SDCnFABT	Condition(s)	Description
NS (9)	SDCn_41 = DK, R, NS and SDCn_7L = DK, R, NS	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	SDCn_41 = 1 or SDCn_7L = 1	Aboriginal (North American Indian, Métis, Inuit)
2	SDCn_41 = 2 or SDCn_7L = 2	Not Aboriginal

## 11) Culture / Race Flag

**Variable name:** SDCnDCGT

**Based on:** SDCn\_7A, SDCn\_7B, SDCn\_7C, SDCn\_7D, SDCn\_7E, SDCn\_7F, SDCn\_7G, SDCn\_7H, SDCn\_7I, SDCn\_7J, SDCn\_7K, SDCn\_7L, SDCn\_7M, SDCn\_43A, SDCn\_43B, SDCn\_43C, SDCn\_43D, SDCn\_43E, SDCn\_43F, SDCn\_43G, SDCn\_43H, SDCn\_43I, SDCn\_43J, SDCn\_43K, SDCn\_43L, SDCn\_43M

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the cultural or racial background of the respondent. It excludes all respondents who identify as aboriginal. (The exclusion of aboriginals from this variable is new to cycle 3.1). This is a new variable and should be used with prudence when comparing to previous cycles of CCHS (SDCnRAC in CCHS 2.1, CCHS 1.2, CCHS 1.1) and NPHS (SDC0DRAC, SDC8DRAC, SDC6DRAC, NSDC4DRAC (*formerly DVRACE94*)).

**Note:** From January to May 2005, information needed to derive this variable was collected using SDCn\_7A to SDCn\_7M. Beginning in June 2005, these questions were replaced by SDCn\_43A to SDCn\_43M as a result of changes to make CCHS more comparable to the Census of Population and with the Labour Force Survey (LFS).

In previous cycles, the derived variable included the categories "multiple cultural or racial origins" and "aboriginal only". Respondents who reported Aboriginal origin in combination with any other origin were classified as "multiple cultural or racial origins" and respondents who reported Aboriginal origin but no other origin were classified as "Aboriginal only" for the derived variable. Beginning in June 2005, respondents who identified themselves as aboriginal (SDCn\_41=1) were not asked about their cultural or racial background.

Value of SDCnDCGT	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(SDCn_7A= DK, R, NS) and (SDCn_43A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
96 (NA)	SDCn_41 = 1 or SDCn_7L = 1	Aboriginal origin
1	SDCn_7A = 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and	White only

	<p>SDCn_7K &gt; 1 and SDCn_7L &gt; 1 and SDCn_7M &gt; 1</p> <p>OR</p> <p>SDCn_43A = 1 and SDCn_43B &gt; 1 and SDCn_43C &gt; 1 and SDCn_43D &gt; 1 and SDCn_43E &gt; 1 and SDCn_43F &gt; 1 and SDCn_43G &gt; 1 and SDCn_43H &gt; 1 and SDCn_43I &gt; 1 and SDCn_43J &gt; 1 and SDCn_43K &gt; 1 and SDCn_43M &gt; 1</p>	
2	<p>SDCn_7A &gt; 1 and SDCn_7B &gt; 1 and SDCn_7C &gt; 1 and SDCn_7D = 1 and SDCn_7E &gt; 1 and SDCn_7F &gt; 1 and SDCn_7G &gt; 1 and SDCn_7H &gt; 1 and SDCn_7I &gt; 1 and SDCn_7J &gt; 1 and SDCn_7K &gt; 1 and SDCn_7L &gt; 1 and SDCn_7M &gt; 1</p> <p>OR</p> <p>SDCn_43A &gt; 1 and SDCn_43B &gt; 1 and SDCn_43C &gt; 1 and SDCn_43D = 1 and SDCn_43E &gt; 1 and SDCn_43F &gt; 1 and SDCn_43G &gt; 1 and SDCn_43H &gt; 1 and SDCn_43I &gt; 1 and SDCn_43J &gt; 1 and SDCn_43K &gt; 1 and SDCn_43M &gt; 1</p>	Black only
3	<p>SDCn_7A &gt; 1 and SDCn_7B &gt; 1 and SDCn_7C &gt; 1 and SDCn_7D &gt; 1 and SDCn_7E &gt; 1 and SDCn_7F &gt; 1 and SDCn_7G &gt; 1 and</p>	Korean only

	<p>SDCn_7H &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7I &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7J &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7K = 1 and  SDCn_7L &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7M &gt; 1</p> <p>OR</p> <p>SDCn_43A &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43B &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43C &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43D &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43E &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43F &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43G &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43H &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43I &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43J &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43K = 1 and  SDCn_43M &gt; 1</p>	
4	<p>SDCn_7A &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7B &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7C &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7D &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7E = 1 and  SDCn_7F &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7G &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7H &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7I &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7J &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7K &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7L &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7M &gt; 1</p> <p>OR</p> <p>SDCn_43A &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43B &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43C &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43D &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43E = 1 and  SDCn_43F &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43G &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43H &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43I &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43J &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43K &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43M &gt; 1</p>	Filipino only
5	<p>SDCn_7A &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7B &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7C &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7D &gt; 1 and</p>	Japanese only



	<p>SDCn_7E &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7F &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7G &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7H &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7I &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7J = 1 and  SDCn_7K &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7L &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7M &gt; 1</p> <p>OR</p> <p>SDCn_43A &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43B &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43C &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43D &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43E &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43F &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43G &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43H &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43I &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43J = 1 and  SDCn_43K &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43M &gt; 1</p>	
6	<p>SDCn_7A &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7B = 1 and  SDCn_7C &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7D &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7E &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7F &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7G &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7H &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7I &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7J &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7K &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7L &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7M &gt; 1</p> <p>OR</p> <p>SDCn_43A &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43B = 1 and  SDCn_43C &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43D &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43E &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43F &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43G &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43H &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43I &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43J &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43K &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43M &gt; 1</p>	Chinese only
7	SDCn_7A > 1 and	South Asian only

	<p>SDCn_7B &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7C = 1 and  SDCn_7D &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7E &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7F &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7G &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7H &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7I &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7J &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7K &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7L &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7M &gt; 1</p> <p>OR</p> <p>SDCn_43A &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43B &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43C = 1 and  SDCn_43D &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43E &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43F &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43G &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43H &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43I &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43J &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43K &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43M &gt; 1</p>	
8	<p>SDCn_7A &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7B &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7C &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7D &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7E &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7F &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7G = 1 and  SDCn_7H &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7I &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7J &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7K &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7L &gt; 1 and  SDCn_7M &gt; 1</p> <p>OR</p> <p>SDCn_43A &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43B &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43C &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43D &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43E &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43F &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43G = 1 and  SDCn_43H &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43I &gt; 1 and  SDCn_43J &gt; 1 and</p>	Southeast Asian only

	SDCn_43K > 1 and SDCn_43M > 1	
9	<p>SDCn_7A &gt; 1 and SDCn_7B &gt; 1 and SDCn_7C &gt; 1 and SDCn_7D &gt; 1 and SDCn_7E &gt; 1 and SDCn_7F &gt; 1 and SDCn_7G &gt; 1 and SDCn_7H = 1 and SDCn_7I &gt; 1 and SDCn_7J &gt; 1 and SDCn_7K &gt; 1 and SDCn_7L &gt; 1 and SDCn_7M &gt; 1</p> <p>OR</p> <p>SDCn_43A = 1 and SDCn_43B &gt; 1 and SDCn_43C &gt; 1 and SDCn_43D &gt; 1 and SDCn_43E &gt; 1 and SDCn_43F &gt; 1 and SDCn_43G &gt; 1 and SDCn_43H = 1 and SDCn_43I &gt; 1 and SDCn_43J &gt; 1 and SDCn_43K &gt; 1 and SDCn_43M &gt; 1</p>	Arab only
10	<p>SDCn_7A &gt; 1 and SDCn_7B &gt; 1 and SDCn_7C &gt; 1 and SDCn_7D &gt; 1 and SDCn_7E &gt; 1 and SDCn_7F &gt; 1 and SDCn_7G &gt; 1 and SDCn_7H &gt; 1 and SDCn_7I = 1 and SDCn_7J &gt; 1 and SDCn_7K &gt; 1 and SDCn_7L &gt; 1 and SDCn_7M &gt; 1</p> <p>SDCn_43A &gt; 1 and SDCn_43B &gt; 1 and SDCn_43C &gt; 1 and SDCn_43D &gt; 1 and SDCn_43E &gt; 1 and SDCn_43F &gt; 1 and SDCn_43G &gt; 1 and SDCn_43H &gt; 1 and SDCn_43I = 1 and</p>	West Asian only

	SDCn_43J > 1 and SDCn_43K > 1 and SDCn_43M > 1	
11	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F = 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M > 1  OR  SDCn_43A > 1 and SDCn_43B > 1 and SDCn_43C > 1 and SDCn_43D > 1 and SDCn_43E > 1 and SDCn_43F = 1 and SDCn_43G > 1 and SDCn_43H > 1 and SDCn_43I > 1 and SDCn_43J > 1 and SDCn_43K > 1 and SDCn_43M > 1	Latin American only
12	SDCn_7A > 1 and SDCn_7B > 1 and SDCn_7C > 1 and SDCn_7D > 1 and SDCn_7E > 1 and SDCn_7F > 1 and SDCn_7G > 1 and SDCn_7H > 1 and SDCn_7I > 1 and SDCn_7J > 1 and SDCn_7K > 1 and SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_7M = 1  OR  SDCn_43A > 1 and SDCn_43B > 1 and SDCn_43C > 1 and SDCn_43D > 1 and SDCn_43E > 1 and SDCn_43F > 1 and	Other racial or cultural origin (only)

	SDCn_43G > 1 and SDCn_43H > 1 and SDCn_43I > 1 and SDCn_43J > 1 and SDCn_43K > 1 and SDCn_43M = 1	
13	SDCn_7L > 1 and SDCn_41 > 1 and More than one category answered From SDCn_7A to SDCn_7M or SDCn_43A to SDCn_43M.	Multiple racial or cultural origins

## 12) Culture / Race Flag – Grouped

**Variable name:** SDCEGCGT

**Based on:** SDCE\_7A, SDCE\_7B, SDCE7C, SDCE\_7D, SDCE\_7E, SDCE\_7F, SDCE\_7G, SDCE\_7H, SDCE\_7I, SDCE\_7J, SDCE\_7K, SDCE\_7L, SDCE\_7M, SDCE\_41, SDCE\_43A, SDCE\_43B, SDCE\_43C, SDCE\_43D, SDCE\_43E, SDCE\_43F, SDCE\_43G, SDCE\_43H, SDCE\_43I, SDCE\_43J, SDCE\_43K

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the cultural or racial origin of the respondent. It excludes all respondents who identify as aboriginal. (The exclusion of aboriginals from this variable is new to cycle 3.1). This is a new variable and should be used with prudence when comparing to previous cycles of CCHS (SDCnRAC in CCHS 2.1, CCHS 1.2, CCHS 1.1) and NPHS (SDC0DRAC, SDC8DRAC, SDC6DRAC, NSDC4DRAC (*formerly DVRACE94*)).

**Note:** From January to May 2005, information needed to derive this variable was collected using SDCn\_7A to SDCn\_7M. Beginning in June 2005, these questions were replaced by SDCn\_43A to SDCn\_43M as a result of changes to make CCHS more comparable to the Census of Population and with the Labour Force Survey (LFS).

In previous cycles, the derived variable included the categories “multiple cultural or racial origins” and “aboriginal only”. Respondents who reported Aboriginal origin in combination with any other origin were classified as “multiple cultural or racial origins” and respondents who reported Aboriginal origin but no other origin were classified as “Aboriginal only” for the derived variable. Beginning in June 2005, respondents who identified themselves as aboriginal (SDCn\_41=1) were not asked about their cultural or racial background.

Value of SDCEGCGT	Condition(s)	Description
NS (9)	(SDCE_41 = DK, R, NS) or (SDCE_43A = DK, R, NS) or (SDCE_7A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
2	SDCE_41 = 1 or SDCE_43B = 1 or SDCE_43C = 1 or SDCE_43D = 1 or SDCE_43E = 1 or SDCE_43F = 1 or SDCE_43G = 1 or SDCE_43H = 1 or SDCE_43I = 1 or SDCE_43J = 1 or SDCE_43K = 1 or SDCE_43M = 1 or SDCE_7B = 1 or SDCE_7C = 1 or	Non-white (Aboriginal or Other Visible Minority)

	SDCE_7D = 1 or SDCE_7E = 1 or SDCE_7F = 1 or SDCE_7G = 1 or SDCE_7H = 1 or SDCE_7I = 1 or SDCE_7J = 1 or SDCE_7K = 1 or SDCE_7L = 1 or SDCE_7M = 1	
1	else	White

### 13) First official language learned and still understood

**Variable name:** SDCnDFL1

**Based on:** SDCn\_6A, SDCn\_6B, SDCn\_6C, SDCn\_6D, SDCn\_6E, SDCn\_6F, SDCn\_6G, SDCn\_5H, SDCn\_6I, SDCn\_6J, SDCn\_6K, SDCn\_6L, SDCn\_6M, SDCn\_6N, SDCn\_6O, SDCn\_6P, SDCn\_6Q, SDCn\_6R, SDCn\_6S, SDCn\_6T, SDCn\_6U, SDCn\_6V, SDCn\_6W

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the first official language spoken and still understood by the respondent.

Value of SDCnDFL1	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(SDCn_6A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	SDCn_6A = 1 and SDCn_6B > 1 and SDCn_6C > 1 and SDCn_6D > 1 and SDCn_6E > 1 and SDCn_6F > 1 and SDCn_6G > 1 and SDCn_6H > 1 and SDCn_6I > 1 and SDCn_6J > 1 and SDCn_6K > 1 and SDCn_6L > 1 and SDCn_6M > 1 and SDCn_6N > 1 and SDCn_6O > 1 and SDCn_6P > 1 and SDCn_6Q > 1 and SDCn_6R > 1 and SDCn_6S > 1 and SDCn_6T > 1 and SDCn_6U > 1 and SDCn_6V > 1 and SDCn_6W > 1	English only
2	SDCn_6A > 1 and SDCn_6B = 1 and SDCn_6C > 1 and SDCn_6D > 1 and	French only

	SDCn_6E > 1 and SDCn_6F > 1 and SDCn_6G > 1 and SDCn_6H > 1 and SDCn_6I > 1 and SDCn_6J > 1 and SDCn_6K > 1 and SDCn_6L > 1 and SDCn_6M > 1 and SDCn_6N > 1 and SDCn_6O > 1 and SDCn_6P > 1 and SDCn_6Q > 1 and SDCn_6R > 1 and SDCn_6S > 1 and SDCn_6T > 1 and SDCn_6U > 1 and SDCn_6V > 1 and SDCn_6W > 1	
3	(SDCn_6A = 1 and SDCn_6B = 1) and SDCn_6C > 1 and SDCn_6D > 1 and SDCn_6E > 1 and SDCn_6F > 1 and SDCn_6G > 1 and SDCn_6H > 1 and SDCn_6I > 1 and SDCn_6J > 1 and SDCn_6K > 1 and SDCn_6L > 1 and SDCn_6M > 1 and SDCn_6N > 1 and SDCn_6O > 1 and SDCn_6P > 1 and SDCn_6Q > 1 and SDCn_6R > 1 and SDCn_6S > 1 and SDCn_6T > 1 and SDCn_6U > 1 and SDCn_6V > 1 and SDCn_6W > 1	English and French only
4	(SDCn_6A = 1 and SDCn_6B = 1) and (SDCn_6C = 1 or SDCn_6D = 1 or SDCn_6E = 1 or SDCn_6F = 1 or SDCn_6G = 1 or SDCn_6H = 1 or SDCn_6I = 1 or SDCn_6J = 1 or SDCn_6K = 1 or	English, French and Other

	SDCn_6L = 1 or SDCn_6M = 1 or SDCn_6N = 1 or SDCn_6O = 1 or SDCn_6P = 1 or SDCn_6Q = 1 or SDCn_6R = 1 or SDCn_6S = 1 or SDCn_6T = 1 or SDCn_6U = 1 or SDCn_6V = 1 or SDCn_6W = 1)	
5	(SDCn_6A = 1 and SDCn_6B > 1) and (SDCn_6C = 1 or SDCn_6D = 1 or SDCn_6E = 1 or SDCn_6F = 1 or SDCn_6G = 1 or SDCn_6H = 1 or SDCn_6I = 1 or SDCn_6J = 1 or SDCn_6K = 1 or SDCn_6L = 1 or SDCn_6M = 1 or SDCn_6N = 1 or SDCn_6O = 1 or SDCn_6P = 1 or SDCn_6Q = 1 or SDCn_6R = 1 or SDCn_6S = 1 or SDCn_6T = 1 or SDCn_6U = 1 or SDCn_6V = 1 or SDCn_6W = 1)	English and Other (not French)
6	(SDCn_6A > 1 and SDCn_6B = 1) and (SDCn_6C = 1 or SDCn_6D = 1 or SDCn_6E = 1 or SDCn_6F = 1 or SDCn_6G = 1 or SDCn_6H = 1 or SDCn_6I = 1 or SDCn_6J = 1 or SDCn_6K = 1 or SDCn_6L = 1 or SDCn_6M = 1 or SDCn_6N = 1 or SDCn_6O = 1 or SDCn_6P = 1 or SDCn_6Q = 1 or SDCn_6R = 1 or	French and Other (not English)



	SDCn_6S = 1 or SDCn_6T = 1 or SDCn_6U = 1 or SDCn_6V = 1 or SDCn_6W = 1)	
7	(SDCn_6A > 1 and SDCn_6B > 1) and (SDCn_6C = 1 or SDCn_6D = 1 or SDCn_6E = 1 or SDCn_6F = 1 or SDCn_6G = 1 or SDCn_6H = 1 or SDCn_6I = 1 or SDCn_6J = 1 or SDCn_6K = 1 or SDCn_6L = 1 or SDCn_6M = 1 or SDCn_6N = 1 or SDCn_6O = 1 or SDCn_6P = 1 or SDCn_6Q = 1 or SDCn_6R = 1 or SDCn_6S = 1 or SDCn_6T = 1 or SDCn_6U = 1 or SDCn_6V = 1 or SDCn_6W = 1)	Other (neither English nor French)

## Labour force (12 DVs)

### 1) Self-Employment Status - Main Job or Business - Grouped

**Variable name:** LBFEG31

**Based on:** LBFC\_31

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable determines the self-employment status of the respondent.

Value of LBFCG31	Conditions(s)	Explanation
6 (NA)	LBFE_31 = NA	Respondent did not work at a job or business in the past year or age was out of range
1	LBFE_31 = 1	Employee
2	LBFE_31 = 2	Self-employed
9 (NS)	(LBFE_31 = 3, DK, R, NS)	Respondent was working at a family business without pay or refused, did not know, or did not state their employment status

### 2) Standard Occupational Classification (SOC), 1991 – Grouped

**Variable name:** LBFEGSOC

**Based on:** LBFECSOC

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable determines the occupational group of the respondent.

Value of LBFEGSOC	Conditions(s)	Explanation
NA	LBFECSOC = '9996'	Respondent did not work at a job or business in the past year or age was out of range
1	('A011' <= LBFECSOC <= 'A392') or ('B011' <= LBFECSOC <= 'B576') or ('C011' <= LBFECSOC <= 'C175') or ('D011' <= LBFECSOC <= 'D313') or ('E011' <= LBFECSOC <= 'E216') or ('F011' <= LBFECSOC <= 'F154')	Occupations relating to the Management, Business, Finance, Administration, Natural and Applied Sciences, Health, Social Sciences, Education, Religion, Art, Culture and Recreation
2	('G011' <= LBFECSOC <= 'G983')	Occupations relating to Sales and Service
3	('H011' <= LBFECSOC <= 'H832') or ('I011' <= LBFECSOC <= 'I216') or ('J011' <= LBFECSOC <= 'J319')	Occupations relating to Trades, Transport and Equipment Operator, Occupations Unique to Primary Industry, Processing, Manufacturing and Utilities
NS	(LBFECSOC = 'XXXX', '9999')	Respondent refused, did not know, or did not state their occupation or their occupation was uncodable

### 3) Working status last week (short form)

**Variable name:** LBSEDWSS

**Based on:** LBSE\_01, LBSE\_02

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her working status in the week prior to the interview.

**Note:** Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBSEDWSS	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 15 or DHHE_AGE > 75	Population exclusion
1	LBSE_01 = 1	Worked at a job or business
2	LBSE_02 = 1	Had a job but did not work (absent)
3	LBSE_02 = 2	Did not have a job
4	LBSE_01 = 3	Permanently unable to work
9 (NS)	(LBSE_02 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

### 4) Working status last week (long form)

**Variable name:** LBFnDWSL

**Based on:** LBFn\_01, LBFn\_11, LBFn\_41

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable classifies the respondent based on his/her working status in the week prior to the interview and also includes grouping for reasons of not working.

**Note:** Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFnDWSL	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 75	Population exclusion
1	LBFn_01 = 1	Worked at a job or business
2	(LBFn_41 = 8, 9, 10, 12, 13)	Had a job – on temporary or seasonal layoff
3	(0 < LBFn_41 < 8) or LBFn_41 = 11 or (13 < LBFN_41 < NA)	Had a job – absent for some other reason
4	LBFn_11 = 1	Did not have a job – looked for work over past 4 weeks
5	LBFn_11 = 2	Did not have a job – did not look for work over past 4 weeks
6	LBFn_01 = 3	Permanently unable to work
99 (NS)	(LBFn_11 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_41 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 5) Main reason for not working last week

**Variable name:** LBFnDRNW

**Based on:** LBFn\_01, LBFn\_11, LBFn\_13, LBFn\_41

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the main reason why the respondent did not work in the week prior to the interview.

**Note:** Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old or who did not work the week preceding the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFnDRNW	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15 or DHHn_AGE > 75 or LBFn_01 = 1	Population exclusion
99 (NS)	(LBFn_11 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_13 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_41 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	LBFn_01 = 3	Permanently unable to work
2	LBFn_13 = 1 or LBFn_41 = 1	Own illness or disability
3	LBFn_13 = 2 or LBFn_41 = 2	Caring for – own children
4	LBFn_13 = 3 or LBFn_41 = 3	Caring for – elder relative
5	LBFn_13 = 4 or LBFn_41 = 4	Pregnancy/ maternity leave
6	LBFn_13 = 5 or LBFn_41 = 5	Other personal or family responsibilities
7	LBFn_13 = 6 or LBFn_41 = 6	Vacation
8	LBFn_13 = 7 or LBFn_41 = 14	School or educational leave
9	LBFn_13 = 8	Retired
10	LBFn_13 = 9	Believes no work is available (in area or suited to skills)
11	LBFn_41 = 7	Labour dispute
12	LBFn_41 = 8	Temporary layoff due to business conditions
13	LBFn_41 = 9	Seasonal layoff
14	LBFn_41 = 10	Casual job, no work available
15	LBFn_41 = 12	Self-employed, no work available
16	LBFn_41 = 13	Seasonal business
17	LBFn_11 = 1	Looking for work
18	LBFn_41 = 11	Work schedule
19	LBFn_13 = 10 or LBFn_41 = 15	Other reason

## 6) Main reason for not working last week – Grouped

**Variable name:** LBFEGRNW

**Based on:** LBFE\_01, LBFE\_11, LBFE\_13, LBFE\_41

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the main reason why the respondent did not work in the week prior to the interview.

**Note:** Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old or who did not work the week preceding the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of Lbfdgrnw	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 15 or DHHE_AGE > 75 or LBFE_01 = 1	Population exclusion
99 (NS)	(LBFE_11 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFE_13 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFE_41 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	LBFE_01 = 3 or LBFE_13 = 1 or LBFE_41 = 1	Permanently unable to work / own illness or disability
2	(LBFE_13 = 2, 3, 4) or (LBFE_41 = 2, 3, 4)	Family responsibilities (includes caring for own children, caring for elderly relative, pregnancy /maternity leave)
3	LBFE_13 = 7 or LBFE_41 = 14	School or educational leave
4	(LBFE_41 = 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13)	Labour dispute/layoff (includes labour dispute, temporary layoff due to business conditions, seasonal layoff, casual job – no work available, self-employed – no work available, seasonal business)
5	LBFE_13 = 8	Retired
6	LBFE_11 = 1	Looking for work
7	(LBFE_13 = 5, 6, 9, 10) or (LBFE_41 = 5, 6, 11, 15)	Other reasons (includes other personal or family responsibilities, vacation, believes no work is available in area or suited to skills, work schedule, other)

## 7) Multiple job status

**Variable name:** LBFEDMJS

**Based on:** LBFE\_03, LBFE\_21, LBFE\_23, LBFE\_51

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable classifies respondents based on whether or not they had multiple jobs in the past year and if they still do.

**Note:** Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFEDMJS	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 15 or DHHE_AGE > 75	Population exclusion
1	LBFE_51 = 52	Currently has multiple jobs – had them all past year

2	LBFE_03 = 1 and LBFE_51 < 52	Currently has multiple jobs – did not have them all past year
3	LBFE_03 = 2	Currently has only one job
4	LBFE_23 = 1	Currently does not have a job – held multiple jobs over past year
5	LBFE_23 = 2 or LBFE_21 = 2	Currently does not have a job – did not hold multiple jobs over the year
9 (NS)	(LBFE_03 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFE_21 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFE_23 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFE_51 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 8) Total usual hours worked per week

**Variable name:** LBFEDHPW

**Based on:** LBFE\_42, LBFE\_53

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the total number of hours the respondent worked per week.

**Note:** Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old or who did not work in the year preceding the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFEDHPW	Condition(s)	Description
996 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 15 or DHHE_AGE > 75 or LBFC_42 = NA	Population exclusion
999 (NS)	(LBFE_42 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFE_53 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
LBFE_42	LBFE_42 < NA and LBFE_53 = NA	Number of hours usually worked for respondents with one job
LBFE_42 + LBFE_53	LBFE_42 < NA and LBFE_53 < NA	Number of total hours usually worked for respondents with more than one job

## 9) Full-time/ part-time working status (for total usual hours)

**Variable name:** LBFEDPFT

**Based on:** LBFEDHPW

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates if the respondent works full-time or part-time.

**Note:** Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old or who did not work in the year preceding the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFEDPFT	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	LBFEDHPW = NA	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	LBFEDHPW = NS	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	LBFEDHPW >= 30	Full-time
2	LBFEDHPW < 30	Part-time

## 10) Job status over past year

**Variable name:** LBFnDJST

**Based on:** LBFn\_11, LBFn\_22, LBFn\_61, LBFn\_71

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's job status over the past year.

**Note:** Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFnDJST	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	LBFn_01 = NA	Population exclusion
1	LBFn_61 = 52	Has had a job throughout the past year
2	LBFn_71 = 52	Was without a job and looking for work throughout the past year
3	LBFn_22 = 2	Was without a job and not looking for work throughout past year
4	(LBFn_61 + LBFn_71) = 52 and (0 < LBFn_71 < 52) and LBFn_61 < 52	Has had a job part of the year – was without a job and looking for other part of the year
5	LBFn_61 < 52 and LBFn_71 = 0	Has had a job part of the year – was without a job and not looking for other part of the year
6	LBFn_71 < 52 and LBFn_21 = 2 and (LBFn_11 = 1 or LBFn_22 = 1)	Was without a job and looking for part of the year – was without a job and not looking for other part of the year
7	(LBFn_61 + LBFn_71) < 52 and (0 < LBFn_71 < 52) and LBFn_61 < 52	Has had a job part of the year – was without a job and looking for part of the year – was without a job and not looking for other part of year
99 (NS)	(LBFn_22 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_61 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFn_71 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 11) Job status over past year – Grouped

**Variable name:** LBFEGJST

**Based on:** LBFE\_11, LBFE\_22, LBFE\_61, LBFE\_71

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's job status over the past year.

**Note:** Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFEGJST	Conditions(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 15 or DHHE_AGE > 75	Population exclusion
1	LBFE_61 = 52	Has had a job throughout the past year
2	LBFE_71 = 52 or LBFE_22 = 2 or [LBFE_71 < 52 and LBFE_21 = 2 and	Was without a job and looking or not for work throughout the past/part year

	(LBFE_11 = 1 or LBFE_22 = 1)]	
3	[(LBFE_61 + LBFE_71) = 52 and (0 < LBFE_71 < 52) and LBFE_61 < 52] or (LBFE_61 < 52 and LBFE_71 = 0) or [(LBFE_61 + LBFE_71) < 52 and (0 < LBFE_71 < 52) and LBFE_61 < 52]	Has had a job part of the year – was without a job and looking or not for other part of the year
99 (NS)	(LBFE_22 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFE_61 = DK, R, NS) or (LBFE_71 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)

## 12) Student working status

**Variable Name:** LBFEDSTU

**Modules used:** Socio-demographic characteristics (SDC), Labour force (LBF)

**Based on:** SDCE\_8, SDCn\_9, LBFE\_01, LBFE\_02, LBFE\_21

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's working status if he/she was a student.

**Note:** Respondents aged less than 15 years or more than 75 years old or who were not studying at the time of the interview have been excluded from the population.

Value of LBFEDSTU	Condition(s)	Description
6 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 15 or DHHE_AGE > 75 or SDCn_8 = 2	Population exclusion
9 (NS)	(LBFE_21 = DK, R, NS) or (SDCE_9 = DK, R,)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(LBFE_01 = 1 or LBFE_02 = 1 or LBFE_21 = 1) and SDCE_9 = 1	Worked during last 12 months and currently attending school full-time
2	(LBFE_01 = 1 or LBFE_02 = 1 or LBFE_21 = 1) and SDCE_9 = 2	Worked during last 12 months and currently attending school part-time
3	LBFE_21 = 2 and SDCE_9 = 1	Did not work during last 12 months and currently attending school full- time
4	LBFE_21 = 2 and SDCE_9 = 2	Did not work during last 12 months and currently attending school part- time



## Income (10 DVs)

### 1) Total Household Income - All Sources

**Variable name:** INCnDHH

**Based on:** INCn\_3A, INCn\_3B, INCn\_3C, INCn\_3D, INCn\_3E, INCn\_3F, INCn\_3G

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable groups the total household income from all sources. A range category was previously assigned by the application to respondents who provided an exact amount in question INCn\_3.

Value of INCnDHH	Condition(s)	Description
99 (NS)	(INCn_3A = DK, R, NS)	None of the income question were answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	INCn_3A = 3	No income
2	INCn_3C = 1	Less than \$5,000
3	INCn_3C = 2	\$5,000 to \$9,999
4	INCn_3D = 1	\$10,000 to \$14,999
5	INCn_3D = 2	\$15,000 to \$19,999
6	INCn_3F = 1	\$20,000 to \$29,999
7	INCn_3F = 2	\$30,000 to \$39,999
8	INCn_3G = 1	\$40,000 to \$49,999
9	INCn_3G = 2	\$50,000 to \$59,999
10	INCn_3G = 3	\$60,000 to \$79,999
11	INCn_3G = 4	\$80,000 to \$99,999
12	INCn_3G = 5	\$100,000 +
99 (NS)	Else	Not enough information for the classification

### 2) Total Household Income - All Sources – Grouped

**Variable name:** INCEGHH

**Based on:** INCE\_3A, INCE\_3B, INCE\_3C, INCE\_3D, INCE\_3E, INCE\_3F, INCE\_3G

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable groups the total household income from all sources.

**Technical Specs:** Some values have been grouped as specified below.

Value of INCEGHH	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(INCE_3A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	INCE_3A = 3 or INCE_3C = 1 or INCE_3C = 2 or INCE_3D = 1	No income or less than \$15,000
2	INCE_3D = 2 or INCE_3F = 1	\$15,000 to \$29,999
3	INCE_3F = 2 or	\$30,000 to \$49,999

	INCE_3G = 1	
4	INCE_3G = 2 or INCE_3G = 3	\$50,000 to \$79,999
5	INCE_3G = 4 or INCE_3G = 5	\$80,000 +
9 (NS)	Else	Not enough information for the classification

### 3) Total household income – main source – Grouped

**Variable name:** INCEG2

**Based on:** INCE\_2

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable groups the main source of total household income into four categories.

Value of INCEDIA2	Condition(s)	Description
9 (NS)	(INCE_2 = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(INCE_2 = 1, 2)	Wages/salaries or self-employment
2	(INCE_2 = 4, 5, 10)	Employment insurance or worker's compensation or social assistance/welfare
3	(INCE_2 = 6, 7, 8)	Canada or Quebec pension or retirement pensions or old age security/GIS
4	(INCE_2 = 3, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14)	Dividends/interest or child tax benefit or child support or alimony or other or no income

### 4) Personal Income - All Sources

**Variable name:** INCnDPER

**Based on:** INCn\_4A, INCn\_4C, INCn\_4D, INCn\_4F, INCn\_4G

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's personal income from all sources. A range category was previously assigned by the application to respondents who provided an exact amount in question INCn\_4.

**Note:** Respondents less than 15 years old were excluded from the population.

Value of INCnDPER	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHn_AGE < 15	Population exclusions
99 (NS)	(INCn_4A = DK, R, NS)	None of the income question were answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(INCn_4A = 3, NA)	No income
2	INCn_4C = 1	Less than \$5,000
3	INCn_4C = 2	\$5,000 to \$9,999

4	INCn_4D = 1	\$10,000 to \$14,999
5	INCn_4D = 2	\$15,000 to \$19,999
6	INCn_4F = 1	\$20,000 to \$29,999
7	INCn_4F = 2	\$30,000 to \$39,999
8	INCn_4G = 1	\$40,000 to \$49,999
9	INCn_4G = 2	\$50,000 to \$59,999
10	INCn_4G = 3	\$60,000 to \$79,999
11	INCn_4G = 4	\$80,000 to \$99,999
12	INCn_4G = 5	\$100,000 +
99 (NS)	Else	Not enough information for the classification

## 5) Personal Income - All Sources – Grouped

**Variable name:** INCEGPER

**Based on:** INCE\_4A, INCE\_4B, INCE\_4C, INCE\_4D, INCE\_4E, INCE\_4F, INCE\_4G

**Product:** Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable indicates the respondent's personal income from all sources.

**Note:** Respondents less than 15 years old were excluded from the population.

**Technical Specs:** Some values have been grouped as specified below.

Value of INCEGPER	Condition(s)	Description
96 (NA)	DHHE_AGE < 15	Population exclusion
99 (NS)	(INCE_4A = DK, R, NS)	Required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
1	(INCE_4A = 3, NA)	No income
2	INCE_4C = 1 or INCE_4C = 2 or INCE_4D = 1	Less than \$15,000
3	INCE_4D = 2 or INCE_4F = 1	\$15,000 to \$29,999
4	INCE_4F = 2 or INCE_4G = 1	\$30,000 to \$49,999
5	INCE_4G = 2 or INCE_4G = 3	\$50,000 to \$79,999
6	INCE_4G = 4 or INCE_4G = 5	\$80,000 +
99 (NS)	Else	Not enough information for the classification

## 6) Household income ratio

**Variable name:** TEMP\_RATIO

**Based on:** INCn\_3, INCnDHH, GElOn\_Prv, DHHnDHSZ, GElOnDPSZ

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** This derived variable is not disseminated in the microdata files. It is used in the creation of adjusted ratios that are disseminated in the master and share files.

This derived variable is a ratio between the total income of the respondent's household and the low income cut-off corresponding to the number of persons in the household and the size of the community. The low income cut-off is the threshold at which a family would typically spend a larger portion of its income than the average family on the necessities of food, shelter and clothing.

This derived variable is used in the calculation of adjusted ratios (INCnDADR). It is produced in three separate steps. A summary of those steps is provided below.

**Step 1:** Low income cut-offs for each family and community size were obtained for the 2004 reference year from the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID). In the case of the CCHS Cycle 3.1, the income questions refer to the past 12 months. Given that most of the collection took place between January 2005 and December 2005, the reference period for the income module includes the years 2004 and 2005. Since data on 2005 income will not be available on time for the dissemination of the CCHS data, and the impact of using either years on the final derived variables was determined to be minimal, it was decided to use the low income cut-offs for 2004.

A low income cut-off was linked to all respondents (TEMP\_LICO). This cut-off corresponded to the size of the respondent's household (DHHnDHSZ) and the size of the community in which the respondent lives (GElOnDPSZ). Therefore, respondents were assigned one of the 35 possible combinations that exist (7 household size groups time 5 community size groups). For instance, the TEMP\_LICO variable of a respondent living in a household size of 3 people and in an urban community with a population of 47,000 people would be 26,639.

**Low income cut-offs for 2004**

Number of persons in household (DHHnDHSZ)	Number of persons in community (GElOnDPSZ)				
	Rural area	Urban area			
		Fewer than 30 000	30 000 to 99 999	100 000 to 499 999	500 000 or more
1	14 000	15 928	17 407	17 515	20 337
2	17 429	19 828	21 669	21 804	25 319
3	21 426	24 375	26 639	26 805	31 126
4	26 015	29 596	32 345	32 546	37 791
5	29 505	33 567	36 685	36 912	42 862
6	33 278	37 858	41 375	41 631	48 341
7 or more	37 050	42 150	46 065	46 350	53 821

Source: Adapted from *Low income cut-offs for 2004 and low income measures for 2002*, published in 2005 by the Income Statistics Division, Statistics Canada.

**Step 2a:** Household income is obtained using INC $n$ \_3 questions for a specific amount and INC $n$ DHH (INC $n$ \_3A to INC $n$ \_3G) for an amount in an interval.

If a specific amount is obtained at question INC $n$ \_3, that amount is used as household income. If only one interval is reported for INC $n$ \_3A to INC $n$ \_3G, a random value within each interval is derived from INC $n$ DHH for household income for all intervals but the highest one (see next step).

**Step 2b:** For the highest household income interval (\$100 000 or more), for each province, the **median** value from the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID) for the same interval will be used as the household income. However, because the SLID findings for the 2004 reference year were not available on time for the dissemination of the CCHS - Cycle 3.1, the data must be projected to estimate the "\$100 000 or more" interval for the 2004 reference year. To that end, the growth in total provincial personal income between 2002 and 2004 was used.

<b>Total provincial personal income (in millions of dollars) and % change<sup>1</sup></b>			
	<b>2002</b>	<b>2004</b>	<b>%</b>
Newfoundland and Labrador	11,895	12,851	8.0
Prince Edward Island	3,255	3,465	6.5
Nova Scotia	23,766	25,237	6.2
New Brunswick	18,259	19,354	6.0
Quebec	199,402	215,424	8.0
Ontario	370,599	396,757	7.1
Manitoba	29,940	31,995	6.9
Saskatchewan	24,101	26,875	11.5
Alberta	100,748	112,190	11.4
British Columbia	113,350	121,747	7.4

Source: Data obtained from the Income and Expenditure Accounts Division

On the basis of the projection of median provincial household income in 2002 from the SLID for the "100 000 \$ or more" category, the estimation for 2004 to be used for Cycle 3.1 is indicated in the table below.

<b>Median household income in 2002 from the SLID and projected for 2004, by province or territory</b>		
	<b>2002</b>	<b>2004p</b>
Newfoundland and Labrador	120 215	129 877
Prince Edward Island	120 254	128 012
Nova Scotia	126 278	134 094
New Brunswick	118 909	126 040

<sup>1</sup> Estimations of provincial personal income are never final and definitive because once produced they are revised over the following three years. When household income is projected, the level of provincial personal income and the fact that its estimations are revised are of little consequence; it is the rate of growth between the two desired years that is essential.

Quebec	119 864	129 495
Ontario	129 513	138 654
Manitoba	120 897	129 195
Saskatchewan	120 946	134 867
Alberta	130 196	144 982
British Columbia	127 072	136 436

Thus, the temporary variable for household income (TEMP\_INC) is obtained according to the following specifications:

Value of TEMP_INC	Condition(s)	Description
999999	INCnDHH = 99	None of the income questions was stated
999996	GEO_n_PRV = 60, 61, 62	Residents of Territories excluded
0	If INCnDHH = 1	No income
INCn_3	$0 < \text{INCn\_3} < 999996$	Specific and positive household income
RANDOM (MIN=1, MAX=4999)	INCnDHH = 2	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$1 to \$4,999
RANDOM (MIN=5000, MAX=9999)	INCnDHH = 3	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$5,000 to \$9,999
RANDOM (MIN=10000, MAX=14999)	INCnDHH = 4	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$10,000 to \$14,999
RANDOM (MIN=15000, MAX=19999)	INCnDHH = 5	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$15,000 to \$19,999
RANDOM (MIN=20000, MAX=29999)	INCnDHH = 6	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$20,000 to \$29,999
RANDOM (MIN=30000, MAX=39999)	INCnDHH = 7	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$30,000 to \$39,999
RANDOM (MIN=40000, MAX=49999)	INCnDHH = 8	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$40,000 to \$49,999
RANDOM (MIN=50000, MAX=59999)	INCnDHH = 9	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$50,000 to \$59,999

Value of TEMP_INC	Condition(s)	Description
MAX=59999)		
RANDOM (MIN=60000, MAX=79999)	INCnDHH = 10	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$60,000 to \$79,999
RANDOM (MIN=80000, MAX=99999)	INCnDHH = 11	Random variable for a stated income in an interval of \$80,000 to \$99,999
129,877	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO $n$ _PRV = 10	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Newfoundland and Labrador
128,012	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO $n$ _PRV = 11	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Prince Edward Island
134,094	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO $n$ _PRV = 12	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Nova Scotia
126,040	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO $n$ _PRV = 13	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is New Brunswick
129,495	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO $n$ _PRV = 24	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Quebec
138,654	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO $n$ _PRV = 35	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Ontario
129,195	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO $n$ _PRV = 46	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Manitoba
134,867	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO $n$ _PRV = 47	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Saskatchewan
144,982	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO $n$ _PRV = 48	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is Alberta
136,436	INCnDHH = 12 and GEO $n$ _PRV = 59	Imputed value from SLID if the province of residence is British Columbia

**Step 3:** Individual ratios of household income to the low income cut-off are calculated for each household within each household and community size using the DHC $n$ DHSZ household size variable and the GEO $n$ DPSZ community size variable. Ratios are calculated by dividing household income (TEMP\_INC) by the corresponding low income cut-off (TEMP\_LICO).

Value of TEMP_RATIO (9 decimals)	Condition(s)	Description
99.999999999	TEMP_INC = 999999	The ratio cannot be calculated because the household income was not stated.
99.999999996	TEMP_INC = 999996	Residents of Territories excluded
0 – 40	TEMP_INC / TEMP_LICO	Individual ratio of household income to the low income cut-off corresponding to the size of the household and the size of the community. The maximum ratio is based on the maximum household income accepted, which is \$500,000.

## 7) Adjusted household income ratio – National level

**Variable name:** INCnDADR

**Based on:** TEMP\_RATIO

**Product:** Master Data File

**Description:** Adjusted ratios of household income to the low income cut-off are obtained by dividing the original ratios by a factor used to convert them into ratios lower than or equal to 1. The factor used corresponds to the highest ratio for all survey respondents, with the exception of those residing in the Territories who are excluded from the calculation of this variable.

Value of INCnDADR (9 decimals)	Condition(s)	Description
9.999999999	TEMP_RATIO = 99,999999999	The ratio cannot be calculated because the household income was not stated.
9.999999996	TEMP_RATIO = 99,999999996	Residents of Territories excluded
0 – 1	(TEMP_RATIO / Max for all respondents)	Ratio between 0 and 1 corresponding to the household income and the corresponding low income cut-off <b>divided</b> by the highest ratio for all respondents.



## 8) Distribution of household income – National level

**Variable name:** INCEDRCA

**Based on:** INCEDADR

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This derived variable is a distribution of Canadians in deciles (ten categories including approximately the same percentage of residents for each province) based on their value for INCEDADR, ie. the adjusted ratio of their total household income to the low income cut-off corresponding to their household and community size. It provides, for each respondent, a relative measure of their household income to the household incomes of all other respondents.

Deciles are generated using weighted data. Adjusted ratios are presented in increasing order, from smallest to largest, for all 10 provinces irrespective of household and community size. Derived variables are calculated only for valid responses (not stated, refused, etc. are excluded). Boundaries are determined in order to derive deciles from the total weighted number of cases for which derived variables are calculated.

Value of INCEDRCA	Condition(s)	Description
96	Residents of Territories excluded	N/A
99	INCEDADR = 9.999999999	Not stated
1	First 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 1
2	Second 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 2
3	Third 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 3
4	Fourth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 4
5	Fifth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 5
6	Sixth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 6
7	Seventh 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 7
8	Eighth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 8
9	Ninth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 9
10	Tenth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 10

## 9) Distribution of household income – Provincial level

**Variable name:** INCEDRPR

**Based on:** INCEDADR, GEO<sub>n</sub>\_PRV

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This derived variable is a distribution of residents of each province in deciles (ten categories including approximately the same percentage of residents for each province) based on their value for INCEDADR, ie. the adjusted ratio of their total household income to the low income cut-off corresponding to their household and community size. It provides, for each respondent, a relative measure of their household income to the household incomes of all other respondents in the same province.

Deciles are generated using weighted data. Adjusted ratios are presented in increasing order, from smallest to largest, for each of the 10 provinces irrespective of household and community size. Derived variables are calculated only for valid responses (not stated, refused, etc. are excluded). Boundaries are determined in order to derive deciles from the total weighted number of cases for which derived variables are calculated.

The INCEDRPR values are based on a distribution of adjusted ratios for the residents of each of the 10 provinces. This variable should therefore be used in conjunction with the variable for the province of residence (GEO<sub>n</sub>\_PRV).

### DO for each province:

Value of INCEDRPR	Condition(s)	Description
96	Residents of Territories excluded	N/A
99	INCEDADR = 9.999999999	Not stated
1	First 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 1
2	Second 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 2
3	Third 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 3
4	Fourth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 4
5	Fifth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 5
6	Sixth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 6
7	Seventh 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 7
8	Eighth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 8
9	Ninth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of	Decile 9

Value of INCEDRPR	Condition(s)	Description
	adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	
10	Tenth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 10

## 10) Distribution of household income – Health region level

**Variable name:** INCEDRRS

**Based on:** INCEDADR, GEO<sub>n</sub>\_DHR4

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This derived variable is a distribution of residents of each health region in deciles (ten categories including approximately the same percentage of residents for each province) based on their value for INCEDADR, ie. the adjusted ratio of their total household income to the low income cut-off corresponding to their household and community size. It provides, for each respondent, a relative measure of their household income to the household incomes of all other respondents in the same health region.

Deciles are generated using weighted data. Adjusted ratios are presented in increasing order, from smallest to largest, for each of the 10 provinces irrespective of household and community size. Derived variables are calculated only for valid responses (not stated, refused, etc. are excluded). Boundaries are determined in order to derive deciles from the total weighted number of cases for which derived variables are calculated.

The INCEDRRS values are based on a distribution of adjusted ratios for the residents of each of the 122 health regions. This variable should therefore be used in conjunction with the variable for the health region province of residence (GEO<sub>n</sub>\_DHR4).

### DO for each region:

Value of INCEDRRS	Condition(s)	Description
96	Residents of Territories excluded	N/A
99	INCEDADR = 9.999999999	Not stated
1	First 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 1
2	Second 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 2
3	Third 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 3
4	Fourth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 4
5	Fifth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 5
6	Sixth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of	Decile 6

<b>Value of INCEDRRS</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
	adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	
7	Seventh 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 7
8	Eighth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 8
9	Ninth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 9
10	Tenth 10% of respondents from the ascending list of adjusted ratios (INCEDADR)	Decile 10

## **Food Security (1 DV)**

### **1) Household food security status**

**Variable name:** FSCEDHFS

**Based on:** FSCE\_020, FSCE\_030, FSCE\_040, FSCE\_050, FSCE\_060, FSCE\_070, FSCE\_080, FSCE\_081, FSCE\_090, FSCE\_100, FSCE\_110, FSCE\_120, FSCE\_121, FSCE\_130, FSCE\_140, FSCE\_141, FSCE\_150, FSCE\_160

**Product:** Master Data File and Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

**Description:** This variable is based on a set of 18 questions and indicates whether households both with and without children were able to afford the food they needed in the previous 12 months. It captures four kinds of situations:

**1 – Food secure:** Household members show no or minimal evidence of food insecurity.

**2 – Food insecure without hunger:** Household members feel anxious about running out of food or compromise on the quality of foods they eat by choosing less expensive options. Little or no reduction in the household members' food intake is reported.

**3 – Food insecure with MODERATE hunger:** Food intake for adults in the household has been reduced to an extent that implies that adults have repeatedly experienced the physical sensation of hunger. In most (but not all) food insecure households with children, such reductions are not observed at this stage for children.

**4 – Food insecure with SEVERE hunger:** At this level, all households with children have reduced the children's food intake to an extent indicating that the children have experienced hunger. Adults in households with and without children have repeatedly experienced more extensive reductions in food intake.

**Note (1):** The model for "household food security status levels" is adopted from the U.S. model of food security status levels published by U.S. Department of Agriculture in 2000. For more information about this model, please see Bickel, Gary, Mark Nord, Cristofer Price, William Hamilton, and John Cook, *Guide to Measuring Household Food Security, Revised 2000* (available online at: [www.ers.usda.gov/briefing/foodsecurity](http://www.ers.usda.gov/briefing/foodsecurity)).

**Note (2):** Households with children are defined as households with individuals who are either aged 15 or less (DHCnDYKD=1), or aged 16 or 17 (DHCnDOKD=1) **and** who are the **child, grandchild, child-in-law, niece or nephew** of another household member.

**Temporary variables**

Condition(s)	Description
If DHHEDYKD = 0 and DHHEDOKD = 0, then DHHETDKS = 0	Set value to 0 to indicate households WITHOUT children
Else, DHHETDKS = 1	Set value to 1 to indicate households WITH children

**Temporary variables**

Condition(s)	Description	
If FSCE_020 = 3, then FSCET020 = 0 If (FSCE_020 = 1 or 2), then FSCET020 = 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Set the value to 0 if respondent did not provide an "affirmative"* response to food security questions</li> <li>➤ Set the value to 1, if respondent did provide an "affirmative" response</li> </ul> <p><b>*Note:</b> In order to determine household food security status, responses to each question is first coded as either "affirmative" or "negative". Some of this coding is obvious because the only response options are "yes" or "no". For questions with less obvious response categories, the procedure for coding is as follows: response categories such as "Often true", "Sometimes true", "Almost every month", "Some months but not every month" are coded as "affirmative" (i.e. coded equal to 1). Response categories such as "Never true", "Only 1 or 2 months" are coded as "negative" (i.e. coded equal to 0)</p>	
If FSCE_030 = 3, then FSCET030 = 0 If (FSCE_030 = 1 or 2), then FSCET030 = 1		
If FSCE_040 = 3, then FSCET040 = 0 If (FSCE_040 = 1 or 2), then FSCET040 = 1		
If (FSCE_050 = 3 or NA), then FSCET050 = 0 If (FSCE_050 = 1 or 2), then FSCET050 = 1		
If (FSCE_060 = 3 or NA), then FSCET060 = 0 If (FSCE_060 = 1 or 2), then FSCET060 = 1		
If (FSCE_070 = 3 or NA), then FSCET070 = 0 If (FSCE_070 = 1 or 2), then FSCET070 = 1		
If (FSCE_080 = 2 or NA), then FSCET080 = 0 If FSCE_080 = 1, then FSCET080 = 1		
If (FSCE_081 = 3 or NA), then FSCET081 = 0 If (FSCE_081 = 1 or 2), then FSCET081 = 1		
If (FSCE_090 = 2 or NA), then FSCET090 = 0 If FSCE_090 = 1, then FSCET090 = 1		
If (FSCE_100 = 2 or NA), then FSCET100 = 0 If FSCE_100 = 1, then FSCET100 = 1		
If (FSCE_110 = 2 or NA), then FSCET110 = 0 If FSCE_110 = 1, then FSCET110 = 1		
If (FSCE_120 = 2 or NA), then FSCET120 = 0 If FSCE_120 = 1, then FSCET120 = 1		
If (FSCE_121 = 3 or NA), then FSCET121 = 0 If (FSCE_121 = 1 or 2), then FSCET121 = 1		
If (FSCE_130 = 2 or NA), then FSCET130 = 0 If FSCE_130 = 1, then FSCET130 = 1		
If (FSCE_140 = 2 or NA), then FSCET140 = 0 If FSCE_140 = 1, then FSCET140 = 1		
If (FSCE_141 = 3 or NA), then FSCET141 = 0 If (FSCE_141 = 1 or 2), then FSCET141 = 1		
If (FSCE_150 = 2 or NA), then FSCET150 = 0 If FSCE_150 = 1, then FSCET150 = 1		
If (FSCE_160 = 2 or NA), then FSCET160 = 0 If FSCE_160 = 1, then FSCET160 = 1		
FSCETSUM = FSCET020 + FSCET030 + FSCET040 + FSCET050 + FSCET060 + FSCET070 + FSCET080 + FSCET081 + FSCET090 + FSCET100 +		Sum of all temporary variables to be used in determining the level of household food insecurity  Total will range from 0 to 18

FSCET110 + FSCET120 + FSCET121 + FSCET130 + FSCET140 + FSCET141 + FSCET150 + FSCET160  (Min: 0; Max: 18)	
---	--

**Food security status categories**

<b>FSCEDHFS</b>	<b>Condition(s)</b>	<b>Description</b>
6 (NA)	FSCEOPT = 2	Module not selected
9 (NS)	(FSCE_020 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCE_030 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCE_040 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCE_050 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCE_060 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCE_070 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCE_080 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCE_081 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCE_090 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCE_100 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCE_110 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCE_120 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCE_121 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCE_130 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCE_140 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCE_141 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCE_150 = DK, R, NS) or (FSCE_160 = DK, R, NS)	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)
0	$0 \leq \text{FSCETSUM} \leq 2$	Food secure
1	(DHHETDKS = 1 and $3 \leq \text{FSCETSUM} \leq 7$ ) or (DHHETDKS = 0 and $3 \leq \text{FSCETSUM} \leq 5$ )	Food insecure without hunger
2	(DHHETDKS = 1 and $8 \leq \text{FSCETSUM} \leq 12$ ) or (DHHETDKS = 0 and $6 \leq \text{FSCETSUM} \leq 8$ )	Food insecure with moderate hunger
3	(DHHETDKS = 1 and $13 \leq \text{FSCETSUM} \leq 18$ ) or (DHHETDKS = 0 and $9 \leq \text{FSCETSUM} \leq 10$ )	Food insecure with severe hunger